MAHARANA BHUPAL COLLEGE. UDAIPUR.

Class No Book No ..

ESSENTIALS OF GENERAL ECONOMICS



A Gold Medallist

Author of Essentials of Indian Economics, Civics, Politics, etc.

> REVISED & ENLARGED (Second Edition)

A. MUKHERJEE & CO. Two College Square, Calcutta.

Published by A R Mukherjee 2, College Square, Calcutta

SECOND (WAR) EDITION

Price: Rs 2/8

Printed by · S N Bhattacharya Tapasi Press 30, Cornwallis Street, Calcutta The publishers make no apology for putting a new handbook on economies into the market. They feel that the book contains certain special features that will be of value to students preparing for the B.A. and B. Com. degrees.

There are two weys of writing a handbook—the first is to run through the subject systematically so that one reading the book from the first page to the last may get a thorough grasp of the subject—and the second is to discuss every possible question to the form of answers that sindents in the decree clusters may be expected to write.

This hock combines the best in both the methods. The subject is treated systematically from the fundamentals up to the most important problems, and, at the same time overy discussion is in the form of snewers to questions. The questions have mostly been taken from those schually set in the B.A. and B. Com, papers during the last twenty years or so, and the publishers give the assurance that no important question has been omitted.

The publishers also want to woint out that a critical tone has been maintained all throughout the book. Most examines do not realise that examines do not realise that examines do not make the commentary which merely describe something uncertically or commente which ampalled 'jointse.' An ideal answer choold give an idea of the subject under discussion, beating the examiner to realise that the studenth has understood the onlyies, and it should always be critical in the method of approach. One good regument in criticals in the method of approach half-a-forcen 'jointe' that morely staff the newwer with nurseessays materials.

CONTENTS

216

240

261

277

269

CHAPTER		PAGE
ī	Scope and Definition of Economics	1
II	Fundamental Definitions	16
111	Wants Consumption	95

IV Production

43 v Value 104 142

vi

Distribution

VII Money 187

IX International Trade and Poreign Exchange

VIII Banking and Oredit

X. Public Finance

Appendix

XI State centrol and Socialism

ESSENTIALS OF

GENERAL ECONOMICS

CHAPTERI

Scope and Definition of Economics

- Q. 1. Indicate the ecope of Economics and examins the relation between economics and the science of Politics and Ethics. (B. Com., 1931.)
- Q. What is the subject-matter of Economics? How is Economics related to Politics, Ethics and Sociology? (B. A., 1917, 1939.)
- \checkmark Q. "Boonomics is a study of business in its social aspect". Explain and illustrate this statement. (B. Com., ISLI).
- It is always difficult to define executly the acops and subject-matter of any science. A science always grows and Early view in the process of its growth its scope tends

to be writer. For a long time in the past Economics was reparded just as a branch of the study of political and athical philosophy and the restricted meaning that was stached to it was manifest to the distinction made between 'private' aconomy and 'publical' economy. The appearance of Adam Engula W. Wealth of Nations' in 1775 and the changed structure of productive organisation brought should be the Industrial Everlation says the first investes to

the development of Economics as an independent science.

From the time of Adam Smith down to that of Alfred Marshall the science of Economics was regarded as a science

Beonomies the science of buman welfare of human welfare studied from the standpoint of material wealth. A representative expression to the prevailing idea was given

by Marshall when he said, "Economics is a study of mankind in the ordinary business of life. it

study of mankind in the ordinary bussiness of life, it

conditions of material welfare of the implications of business relations that exist and grow everyday in society

In the hands of Massball and his followers, Economics thus became a social selence of business', a science studying business in the social aspect. Since the Industrial Revolution, social relations had been grawing complex and the explanation of the working of this complicated mechanism came to be recognised as the obsect of Recommendation.

Recently however, Laouel Robbins and others have been trying to develop Economics into a pure acience not practical in itself but supplying tools of

Robbius makes rations
Economics a
pure science cal pol

rational thinking for application to practical policies. Economics thus is gradually being shaped into a amentific study of the

causal connections linking our motives and our behaviours in respect of the 'attainment and mise of the requisites of material well being

Our problems thus become more difficult. Our ends are many but our means to attain them are limited. Economics has according to Robbins, the object of studying human behaviour in relation to the attemps to adjust our scarce means to the alternative ends that we have to attain.

We have emphasized above the 'social' nature of the science of Economics. We can perhaps conceive of a onemen society or of what we may call a

Economics—a could science "Crusos-Economy", but it is evident that problems in such a society would be very

much different from problems in our society. Economics, as we conceive is, is essentially a study of social relations.

But there are other sciences also studying various aspects of social relations. Political Science, for example, studies human relations stricing from common

Relation with Politics, Ethics and Sociology

number relations strong from common membership of a State, i.e. relations arising from man's position as a subject, a altizen, a voter, a tax-payor, or as one capable of

administering the State. Phine studies the moral relations between one man and another. Sociology is the bread name we apply to the science that studies comprehensively the growth and development of society and the relations between different parts of society.

Economics thus is in a some a branch of Sociology and is also intimately related to Politics and Ethios. Human society is really a whole, and not a more

Society is a whole—and not a mere aggreuate of parts

secrety is really a whose, and not a more aggregate of different aspects—and consequently, economic, political and ethical considerations jointly rule social life. A partitiopher policy justifiable from purely

economic considerations may have to be abundaned on account of political difficulties. Trading in opinum may be very much justified from the purely economic standpoint, but eithical considerations may be appealed to for justified 4

a stop to this trade Economics is thus intimately bound up with Politics and Eth ca and we have to recognise the trnth of the statement that the Science of Economics is chiefly valuable as a handmaid of Ethics and a corvent of Politics

Q 2 Explain carefully the limitations on the scope of

Economics To understand olearly the extent of the scope of

Economics it is best to remement the limits of the science First we have to emphasize the fect that

Economics not Economics is not a complete philosophy a complete science of society Soc al relations that constantly erise around us are subject of study not only

of Economies but of other sciences like Politics and Ethics as well and in many cases economic considerations have to be subordinated to political and ethical considerations Secondly, it has to be remembered carefully that

Economics is mainly concerned with suswering the question What is ? and not with the operation

Economics is not What ought to be? The latter question cannot be answered by Economics alone .

sthical end political considerations have to be taken into account when we have to decide whether we should represe a new tax protect an industry, problem the sale of wine or enter into a trade agreement with another country

Thirdly we have to note that the science of Economics

explains the present structure of society, but does not necessarily sustify the present or any other Fannomies dess society We seek the truth in everything not justify any

and we do not certainly stand as a defender system of any particular system

And lastly we have to remember that the laws of

Economics are very often of partial application only on account of some inherent imperfections in Economic leves the methods of reaching our conclusions. are hypothetical

Human motives and the objective conditions round about us are of such variety that it is impossible to reach a hundred per cent accurate conclusion in Economies or to make a forceast about what is seing to happen in future. These limits of Economics have to be kept in mind in order that we may realise the precise scope of the science we are studying.

Q. S. Discuss the practical utility of studying Economics. (B. A., 1934,)

Q. "From the point of view of society's interest it is very desirable that businessmen should study Economics."

Elucidate this statement. (B. Com., 1948.) Though we have to emphasize strongly the limits of

Economics, we should not minimise its importance. Social relations today are so complex that we Isolation of secshall not be able to comprehend them nomic aspects of if we do not isolate economic aspects of social problems

these relations for separate study. Such isolation enables us to think alearly and understand fully

the complexity of spcial relations. The problems arising from productive organisation, the problems regarding the proper allocation of resources among different uses, the problems of valuation and of distribution of wealth offer us fields for making important contributions.

Management of Currency. Banking Public Gnance and foreign trade

Besides, a very important science of 'applied economics' is rapidly growing up. Every people have to manage their currency, their moneymarket, their finances and their trade with other countries. All this necessitates 6

Retional choice

practical knowledge and a thorough training in Economics is essential for acquiring the ability for running this complicated mechanism.

Robbins points cut that the importance of Economic

Science lies in that it enables us to obcose rationally between

different alternatives. We often sim

simultaneously at ends that are mutually

between alternative incompatible we want for example that same time prices should fall Economies tendes us that these ends are mutually contradictory—one cannot be bad if the other has also to be secured Economies says Bobbins provides a technique of retironal action and makes it possible to set consistently in choosing our ends and our memos for attaining them

Q 4 Discuss the claims of Economics to be regarded as a Science (B A 1933)

A Science is a systematic study of observed facts with a view to establishing general conclusions which in their

a view to establishing general conclusions which in their turn can be applied for attaining practical sciences?

What is a general conclusions which in their can be applied for attaining practical turn can be applied for attaining practical t

Chemistry Mathematics or Bolany can be regarded as scences in Physics we study matter and try to discover certain general laws regarding matter We follow the same process when we study plants or the relations between numbers:

The first essential of a scence is that there must exist a good degree of homogeneity in the phenomena studied so that general conclusions may be possible Besides for the study of every quantitative secretaria.

the study of every quantitative science it is necessary to have a uniform standard of measurement. The physicist

has a standard of measurement for each category he studies, namely, distance, time, weight, pressure, work etc.

It has often been argued that Economies cannot properly be called a science because there is no homogeneity in human motives and behaviour. It is pointed out

Can Economics be called a Science ?

that no two men are indentical in mental make-up and that the impulses and motives that set one man in action may

fail to do so in the case of another. Besides, it is argued that cut litt to-day is a complicated mass of known factors and unknown factors and that it is impossible to find cut universal truths or laws of causetton out of this jig-daw.

We can however, point out that in spite of the wide varieties of individual motives and activities, there are certain common tendencies visible in every

Commou psychological tendancies mind. Had it not been so, it would not bave been possible to develop the science of Psychology. The common psychological

propastities of men lead them to uniform or neatly uniform behaviour and them serves at the bases upon which we build up our scionce of Economies. The elementary fact that the consumption of a large quantity of any article would diminish the desire for that article is based on a common psychological trait of the human mind, and this elementary fact, under the name of the law of diminishing utility, is one of the basic principles of Economics.

Instances can be multiplied and it can be shown that the law of domand, the concept of consumer's surplus, the laws regarding ambitiution and preferences—all depend on certain universally discornible psychological uniformities, and these uniformities give Secondaries the character of a Science.

We require also a measuring rod and here we know money serves us fairly well Money has a number of imperfections as a measuring rod hut Money-a yet we can have a serviceable standard measuring rod of measurement and of comparison we try to gauge the strength of human motives and desires

by the amonot of money received or paid Reconomics thus has all the characteristics of a science and like other sciences at proceeds towards its conclusions by the inductive method Induct ve and Deductiva and develops itself further by the deduc methods ture method

There is not any one method which can properly be called the method of Economics but every method must be made serviceable in its proper place Explain (B Com . 1933 B A 1934)

G Bring out carefully the advantages and disadvan tages of the various methods for the study of Economics

(B A 1934) The study of a science involves first, the establishment

of septral couclusions and secondly the application of these general conclusions to particular cases Methods of 1 with a view to acquiring further knowledge Science For the first purpose the only method

available is to observe carefully the facts to be studied If it is impossible to observe all the lacts Inductive a sufficient number have got to be con method sidered From these observations it

will be possible to discover certain uniformities and these

these have to be verified by further observation and experiment, and when the verification Destrative has been successful we can establish the method law. This method is the only method of gaching the basic laws of science and is known as the

In active method. The other method-that of proceeding to particular cases from general propositions-is known as the Deductive method. In Elementes both of these methods are absolutely

essential-the inductive method for establishing basic conclusions like the law of diminishing Induction and ntility, the law of diminishing returns, the

Deduction in law of the growth of population, the law Economics of the relation between money and prices

etc .- and the deductive method for building up the extensive remifications of the science into the field of demand or value or distribution. The laws of value are nothing but deductions from the general propositions we establish regarding utility on the one side and the returns to effort on the other. No science can do without both of these methods and Recommics is no exception to the general rnle.

Earlier Economists, however, often began at the wrong end by making the deductive method their basic method. A deductive approach requires some already

Earlier Econoknown general principle and this the mists and the Deductive method earlier Economists (e. g. Adam Smith, and

even Ricardo) obtained by making certain

assumptions about human nature. From these assumptions conclusions were drawn by the methods of deduction, and 10

it may be easily realised that these Economists often moved very far away from reality

The first approach towards a scientific study of Economics was made by the 'Historical School' of Garmany The historical method is practically the distorical method is practically the distorical method in the Historical method is practically the distorical method in the Historical method is practically the method in the Historical method in the

The Historical method is practically the inducschool two method means its legical refinements At the present day wa find that there is practically no dispute about the methodology of Economica. We attach importance to both the inductive as well as the

deductive motheds and we give to each its proper place in our studies

Q 6 Comment on the following—'Economic laws are essentially hypothetical" (B A, 1931)

Q Examine the statement that the laws of Economics are to be compared with the laws of tides rather than with simple and exact law of gravitation" (B. A. 1926)

simple and axact law of gravitation" (B A, 1926)

Every science has got to establish certain laws of causal connection between the different phenomena it studies

The term law

These laws are not laws in the sense in
which the word is used when we speak of
moral laws or of the avail or cruminal laws. The term law
when applied to a scance means a statement of a censal
connection between one thing and another. It is in this

sensa that the law of gravitation the law of inertia and the law of dimmulsing utility are scientific laws A law can be established only when (a) a sinflicient number of cases have been observed, (b)

Process of establishing a law a provisional conclusion drawn, and (c) the

conclusion verified by experiment An accommic law should involve all these three processes in

order to attain the accuracy of a law of Mathematics or Physics. But it is annarent that while

Observation and Experiment that while we are free to observe and to frame hypotheses, it is not possible for us to

hypotheses, it is not possible for us to entry out controlled experiments for verifying our provisional conclusions. The Economist has no laboratory where he

The economist has to depend on bas, therefore, to depend only on observation alone has, therefore, to depend only on observation and consequently his conclusions are liable to be wishered by the delects inherent in observation.

Economic laws, being dependent mainly on observation, are thus rendered essentially hypothetical by the possibility that our observation may be wrong (mal-

Mal-observation and Non-observaand Non-observawhen observation; send that we may miss much
observation; send that we may miss much
observation; on-observation. Our
conclusions are correct in so far as they
depend on factors that can be seen and comprehended:

they are liable to be incorrect in so far as they depend on hidden' factors, factors that cannot be readily seen, isolated and understood. In this respect the laws

Laws of the laws of tides book and lunar attractions and supersited to the laws of the tides. Tides depend on the solar and lunar attractions and as it is

possible to calculate these, it seems to be possible to forecast when a flowtide will hake place. But tides also depend upon the contantly changing weather conditions and in so far as this is so, the forecast is likely to be inscentred. It was because of this that Marghall said that the laws of Recognities should be compared with the laws of the highest

rather than the simple and exact law of gravitation.

The law of diminishing utility and the law of demand. for example are fairly universal laws, but even these are

Illustrations / not hundred per cent nuiversal Human motives, time, circumstances etc may finetnate and hence conclusions true under one set of circumstances may not bold good in another A fall in price will generally lead to an increase in demand, but a fall in price during the downward phase of a trade eyele or at a time when feshion is showing a awing-off may not be accompanied by a rise in demand. We cannot claim universal validity for the laws of Economies and we have to recognise

that these laws always retain their bypothetical character 0 7 Exclain the meaning of the term 'Normal' The term 'cormal' in Fernamics means what is likely

nuder a given set of circumstances, and is, therefore an adjective from the term 'law' need in the Normal schon is expression 'economic law' The term 'normal'.

not always right action

probable result of a given eauce and savs nothing about the rightness or the wrongness of the result A study of what is normal as a dispassionate study of causes and effects

It should be remembered, refers only to the

Q 8 Discuss the infigence of competition on modern industry and trade (B Com. 1927)

- Q Discuss the merits of competition in the aconomic sphere and indicate some of its incidental defects | R Com.
- 1938) Q "Competition is neither wholly good nor wholly
- bad" Amplify (B A . 1926)

Q "Competition secures for society the elimination from industry of incompetent or dishonest entrepreneurs and the survival of the fittest" (B Com. 1945)

One of the characteristic features of the economic system of our times is found in what is known as competition. By Meaning of competition whething is productormined by status and custom, and everything is determined by the free play of the forces of demand and supply. Competi-

easton, and everything is determined by the free play of the forces of demand and supply. Competition is the economic consequence to which the political policy of latitus fairs is expected to lead, and we find a blickgleal counter-part in the derugds for existence among animal organisms leading to the survivel of the fittest.

The biological counter-part of competition has led to the accopted idea that competition secures the generally maximum of satisfaction under all eiroum-Biological stances. It is pointed out that compatition vaolana makes the producer efficient and the buyer watchful and that ultimately competition leads to a state of affairs that satisfies everybody. Besides, it is pointed out that competition implying a negation of Ronafte monopoly is beneficial to the consumer as it is able to scanre low prices for him. And lastly, it may be argued that competition has evolved a system of economic life where the mutual interdependence of men is very

markedly compleximed.

On the other side, however, it may be pointed out that
the strugifle for existences and the mutual turals that
competition brings in do not always beneall
society. Those who environ the stardighent of seind in welface is instead of being these who
are bent able to bringfit society, they are very often those who
are bent able to derive benealf from society. The carticals in

14

neonlo's welfare

in his struggle with the other members of society or the employer in his struggle with the employees always creates a situation that henefits the strong and makes the weak suffer It is puerile logic to argue that maximum welfare will be obtained when each is trying to minimise other

Besides competition and monopoly are not mutually contradictory , they are rather antithetic in the sense that though monopoly means the opposite of

Competition and competition set monoroly very often is the monopoly inevitable consequence of competition The yest combinations of the trusts and the syndicates are the natural results of uncontrolled competition

. Moreover, we find that it is uncontrolled competition that is responsible for the much dreaded industrial fluctuatious

Competition in production leads to waste Competition and and undesposable surplus, competition in industrial flue trading to rate cuttion and unremunerative tustious

sales and competition an credit expansion to money market booms We find, therefore that on the pro side competition has

evolved an economic system that as almost entometro in its operation, a system that works without

Automaticusture regulation in a fairly efficient manner, and of the compete that under it the producer is made keen. tive system alert and technically efficient On the

other side much of the swils of the present day world over production and crises mal distribution of wealth monopoli sation in industry and the like have been brought about by the same competitive regime

Competition is thus neither wholly good nor wholly had

If it is possible to retain the advantages of competition and to eliminate its disadvantages, society wend benefit much. All the modern trend wand regulation, planning, and ultimately socialism, is a reaction auditorial and repulsion, is a reaction.

Q. 9. What is meant by freedom of enterprise? Discuss the influence of economic freedom on production. (B. 4, 1924)

The term 'competition', it has been pointed out by Marshall, metra s condition where there is no restriction of individual freedom in so fer as this does not sating about any direct injury to others. But somehow or other the term 'competition' has come to gather an cell serour roundation in the community is at an economic war with every one in the community is at an economic war with every one in the community is at an economic war with everybody else. It is because of this that Marshall suggests the use of the term Freedom of Industry and Enterprise or, more shortly, Economic Versadom.

This Economic Freedom implies freedom of movement from one place to another, freedom of choosing one's own occupation, freedom of deciding one's own

Contents of some monio freedom dom of combining with others and freedom of corrying on production, and trade. In a word, economio freedom means absence of control wherever control can be dispussed with.

[For the effects of Economic freedom or competition on production see answer to Q. 8,]

Q. 10. Show that svorybody in our present seconomic society stands in two relations to other members of seniety.

(a) in a relation of conflicting interest and (b) in a relation of common interest. (B Gen. 1941)

The scarcity of resources in our acc ety enhances the keenness of competition. Resources are acquired by some as the expense of others and this brings in a conflict of interest throughout accept. This conflict of interests appeared a lancest everywhere—in the relations between buyers and sellers between employers and employers between one employer and another between landlerds and tensuits and so on. It seems that in our somety no one can seem his own interests except at the artennes of somebody else.

All this bowever is more apparent than rest and to the extent these are real they are due to the asture of society we live in and not to the essential nature of things. A little reflection shows that there should not be any conflict of interest between producers and consumers because production makes (coseumption possible and consumption makes production profitable. This is true about practically everything else. It is the individualist profit bunting motive that makes every relation a conflicting one but in spite of this an unconscious co-operation among all factors and owners of factors is discernible. In a society where conomic planning for the general good is undertaken the real unity of interest stands suphasized in preference to the apparent could to discovers.

CHAPTER II

Fundamental Definitions

Q. 1. Examine the characteristics of Wealth. Discuss whether the following ought to be regarded as Wealth: (a) fresh air, (b) the copy-right of a book, (c) intexticating fluors, (d) desterity of a wechanic. (B. A., 1927.)

It is numi to recognise Economies as a Science of Weslth, though Marshall has emphasized that the main subjectmatter of Economics consists in himms activities in respect of sarning and spending wealth. In any case westh remains the centre objective of all economic pursuits and the Economics has to begin his study by attempting a precise definition of "Weslth."

We give the name "goods" to all desirable things, i.e. to all things espable of satisfying a human want, or, in short, to all things possessing 'utility'. Among goods there are some that are available

goods there are some that are available in unlimited quantities and then their attainment and use do not give rise to any social problem. Most goods are, however, searce relatively to the demand for them and """, we give the name of "commite goods" to

Economic goods we give the name of "conomic goods" to these. These searce goods can further be divided into goods that are internal to man and hence not transferable (e.g., virtness and vices) and goods that are external to man. These external goods can either be transferable or non-transferable. It is to be remembered that non-material goods may also come under the class of external goods, aretances are found in the copy-right of a book or the goodwill of a business

Wealth comunits of two classes of goods (a) goods that are meterial, external, scarce and transferable, and (b) goods that the ten normalerial external, scarce and transferable. Taking the common features from these we get the following characteristics of Wealth. Anything material or non-material

can be regarded as Westith it is (i) external to man, (2)
limited in quantity, s.e. scarce in relation
to demand, (3) transferable from one person
to another, s.e. capable of being bought
and sold, and (4) expable of satisfying a human want

Applying these stendards we can essily find out whether

a particular thing is Wealth or not Fresh air is not crimerily scarce and is not, therefore Examples Wealth If in special circumstances, e.g.

Freshals Wealth III special croumstances, e g in an underground structure, fresh air le searca, it becomes Wealth The copy-right of a book though non-material, satusfee all the characteriates laid Copyright down and is therefore Wealth Intocraction

Copyright

Inquor sits satisfies all the four characteristics. It may be argued that it should not be regarded as Wealth on second of its injurious nature, but it has to be remembered that the Economist has to do

Wealth on account of its magnitudes nature, but it has to be remembered that the Economist has to do with the fact of want-satisfaction and not with the stace of want-satisfaction. Wine may be a harmful article but so long as it really satisfies a real want, it must be taken to possess uninty. The destertly of a mechanic is not Wealth because it is neither external but transferable.

Q. 2. Which of the following will you call Weath? Give your reasons in each case: (a) a gold coin, (b) gold ore in a mine, (c) gold in the planes Mars. (d) an anterpraph of Eabindranath, (c) a heathful climate, (f) executive ability, (g) a farm the ownership of which is under dispute, (h) a B.A. diplome obtained by a graduate, (B. A. 1952,)

Anything material or non-material can be regarded as Well state in the companion of estisfying a human want, (2) scarce in relation to deumand, (3) external to mon, and (4) bransferable from one person to another. We can apply these tests to the given instances and easily determine which of these can be recarded as Westib.

- (a) Δ gold only one satisfy human wants through its exchange-value and can also yield the pleasure of possession. It is also scarce, external and transforable and, therefore, it can surely be resarded as Wealth.
- (b) Gold ore in an modiscovered nuise is of no use to any one. But gold ore in a mine that is being worked satisfies all the characteristics of Wealth. Even when the gold has not actually been mined out, it can be sold on the basis of estimated actors. The other characteristics—namuly, sentcily, external character and possession of utility—are also clearly weesen.
- (c) Gold in Mars is not available for human use and is not transferable from one man to another. It cannot be regarded as Wealth.
- (d) Tagore's autograph gives a high degree of satisfaction to collectors. Supplies of such autographs are not unlimited and an autograph collected by one can be sold to another. It can, therefore, be regarded as Wealth.

20

person to another and hence it is not Wealth in the sense in which we use the term in Economics

(f) Executive ability is a personal quality and is therefore internal and non transferable. Wealth must be external to man and therefore executive ability though regarded by some as personal wealth cannot strictly be called Wealth

(a) A farm the ownership of which is under dispute possesses while and is external and scarce. It cannot of course, he transferred so long as the disputs is not settled hy a court but this is only a temporary difficulty Besides. our criterion is not who her the thing is being transferred but whether it is transferable. It is possible therefore to regard a farm like this as Wealth

(b) ABA diplome can be used only by the person who earns it. It cannot be transferred so as to confer the degree to the new purchaser It is not therefore, Wealth One can however argue that a B 4 diploma is Wealth to the extent of the value of the piece of parchment on which it is printed

Q 3 Explain briefly the meaning of the terms Utility. Value and Price

By Utility we mean the power which a commodity has got of satisfying a human want. As Deonomists we do not mounte into the desirableness or underrableness of a commodity we merely see if it is desired an fact or not So long as a c mmodity is really desired it is taken as baying Utility however undesirable may be the consumption of the article

The word Value has sometimes been used to mean Value

in-use, i.e. the entisfaction yielded by a particular commodity to the person using it, and sematimes again

Value-in-use and to mean Value-in-exchange, i. e. the power Value-in-exchange which a commodity has got of commanding other things in exchange. In order to avoid ambiguity, we use the word 'Utility' to stand for the sense

ambiguity, we use the word 'Utility' to stand for the sense conveyed by 'Value-in-use' and we use the word 'Value' only to mean 'Value-in-exchange'. The Value' in-exchange of a commodity can be expressed

In terms of any other commodity. But if every value has to be measured in terms of every commodity, numerous difficulties would arize. Wo,

therefore, usually measure Value-in-exchange in terms of a common denominator, vis. woney. Value-in exchange expressed in terms of money is called Price.

Q. 4. 'An increase of wealth is not necessarily synonymous with an increase of welfers'. Discuss this statement. (B. Com., 1939.)

Q. Define Wealth and discuss the relation between Wealth and wolfare. (B. A., 1980.)

The way is which Wealth is defined in works of Econo-

The way in which Wealth and defined in works of Economics makes it clear that Wealth and welfare, though intimately related, are not exactly synonymous. When

Wealth and we use the word Wealth we generally refer to some product of human labour, satisfying cortain characteristics. The orm "welfare is abstract and stands for the well-being that an individual or society sojoys. It is, however, apparent that wealth is a means to welfare, because the poissession of some

Wealth is the indispensable condition of human existence and because an addition to Wealth above that indispensable minimum generally increases freedom. An increase in Wealth usually hat not invariably means an increase in welfare

But if we want to make Wealth a perfect indicator of welfare we fail When we speak of Wealth we do not distinguish between things giving the Wealth-mota desirable kind of satisfaction and those that

parfect index of the stability of an undestrable type, welfare but the distinction is vital in considering the welfare or well being of an individual or a screety Secondly Wealth measures satisfaction only in terms of market values but it is well known that market values are the results of some obsective conditions and they bear are the results of some obsective conditions and they bear

little connection with the absolute ratue of a commodity or with its capacity to add to well being It is also to be remembered that the amount of welfare that a given quantity of Weslith brings may be very largely affected by the way in which the total

Welfare depends on distribution
The inequalities of Wealth reduce economic

welfare not only because of the fact that the satisfaction of the rich does not compensate for the dissatisfaction of the poor but also because a few wealthy persons set up a standard of tastes and fashuous which the poor try to simplate unsuccessfully thus adding to their curveries the pain of fashire and disappronument. The riches of the rich intensity the roverty of the noor.

Welfare is thus affected by the manner in which Weslih is earned the manner in which wealth is consumed the manner in which it is distributed and lastly the manner in which it is distributed and lastly the manner in which it is valued. While Wealth can usually be expected

to imply welfare, any change in the manner of earning, distribution, consumption or valuation will affect welfare even when the total volume of Wealth is not changed.

Q. E. Explain the meaning of and the relation between, Production and Consumption. (B. A., 1926, 1924.)

There had been in the past a good deal of discussion regarding the meaning of the term 'Production' and the distinction between productive and unproductive labour.

The Mercantilists of the 15th. and 16th. consuries regarded income fevented to developing export industries with the Mercantilist view who developed into an important school of the feventeeping of the developed of the second o

in France in the 18th. contury, confined the name 'Production' to the turning out of agricultural products. as they re-

The view of the Physicorats changed able to the labour as only giving changed abapes and forms to things already existent. Adam Smith improved the

definition of the torm 'Production by regarding as
Adam Smith productive any labour yielding some
material or tangible product.

Even this definition was incomplete as it would keep out of the scope of the term 'productive labour' a large number of persons like lawyers, doctors,

Present-day teachers, judges, ministors, civil servants, actors, demostic servants, etc. At the present day, the generally accepted view is that any labour

Form, Pines and Time utilities is preductive, 'since the essence of Production is that it leads to caticactions or utilities.' Labour is thus to the resarded as modeled we whenever Utility

is created, whether by giving new form to things already

ensing or by transporting a thing from one place to auchier, or by stocking its over time. Production means any effort or labour, either of the body or of the mind, resulting in satisfying some special want.

Consumption is the reverse process of Production II
Production means addition of Utility, Consumption means
a process glow or rapid, of elimination of
Consumption—
the reverse of
Production
Utility When a commodity has been
fully consumed, it cesses to have any
further want satisfience rower Consumpfurther want satisfience prower Consump-

tion thus destroys Utility and creates the necessity for Jurther Production

This explains the relation between Production and

Relation between and makes Consumption Production creates Utility Production and Consumption Consumption turn deatroys Utility and makes Production necessary There is thus a circularity of re-

lation between the two, one leading movitably to the other

Marbail points out another aspect of this circularity in the relation between Production and Consumption In the early stages of human society wants gave 1200 to activities 1 e the need for Consumption gave russ to the need for Production As emiliation grew, each activity came forward to give rise to new wants and this steps towards Production came to cause new denaed for Consumption In some cases, Production comes through resultific inventions and then through advertisement entrypiges the products are made popular and a want for these is deliberately generated in the mind of the people. The producer nowedays often creates the want which he seeks to action creates the want which he seeks to action creates the want which he seeks to action can be seed to action of the contract of the contr

CHAPTER III

Wants: Consumption

O. 1. Explain the main characteristics of human wants. The characteristics of human wants are broadly divisible into five categories. First, human wants as a whole are progressive in beture. The more we try to Characteristics of human wants : satisfy our wants, the more we experience (a) Progressive. the growth of new wants. Secondly, human wants are various in kind and countless in number. Thirdly, there are some wants which can be estisfied (b) Various in kind. by any one of a number of alternative The want for a morning beverage can, for commodities. example,be satisfied by tea,or coffee, or coosa. (e) Substitutable. It is possible to find innumerable examples of groups of articles which are substitutes for one another. Fourthly, there are some wants which can be satisfied only by two or more commodities identity (d) Complemenconsumed, c. c. a motor car and retrol tarv. have to be consumed jointly; broad and butter, knife and fork, cup and saucer, pen and ink provide examples of this 'complementarity.' And lastly, the most . important characteristic of human wants is that, while wants as a whole can never be completely satisfied, (c) Satiable each perticular want is estiable, provided

a sufficient quantity of the commodity required is available.

From this follows the principle of satiable wants which is given a scientific form under the name of the Law of

Diminishing Utility.

26

Q 2. Explain clearly the distinction between Total Utility and Marginal Utility and show that market value coincides with Marginal Utility (B Com 1937 . B A. 1930 1925 1

The distinction between Total Utility and Marginal Utility is fundamental in all analysis of Consumtion The meaning of the term Total Utility is self evident, it means the aggregate amount of the satisfaction obtained from the consumption of siven number of units of a particular commodity The term Marginal Utility is used to denote the additional Utility obtainable from the consumption of an additional unit of the commodity or what comes practically to the same thing the loss of Utility that would result if one unit less were consumed. On account of the operation of the Law of Deminishing Utility Marginal Utility gradually goes on decreasing while Total Utility goes on increasing at a diminishing rate. An example perhaps will make the concents close

No of Oranges consumed	Sat afaction derived from the last one measured in money	Total satisfaction measured in money
1	4 as	4 as
2	3 as	7 as
3	2 as 6 p	9 as 6 p
4	2 ss	11 as 6 p
5	1 a. 6 p	13 as
6	1 8	14 as

Thus the Total Utility increases from 4 as to 7 as and then to 9 as 6 p. this obviously is an increase at a decreas ing rate. The Marginal Utility is evidently falling gradually

The price of a commodity ultimately comes to be equal to the Marginal Utility. If the price he higher than the Marginal Utility, it will be upprofitable to Price ultimately buy the last few doses and this curtailequals Marginal

ment of purchase will raise the Marginal Utility Utility until it comes to be sound to the price. On the other sidn, if the Marginal Utility he higher than the price, further purchase will be profitable and honce Marginal Utility will fall and nitimately price and Marginal

Utility would be equal to one another. NO. 3 Explain clearly the Law of Diminishing Utility, examining the supposed exceptions to the law.

The Law of Diminishing Utility is based on the elemen-

tary psychological fact that the desire for a commodity gradually declines with every increase in the quantity

secured. This law of diminishing desire Statement of can be stated more accurately as follows : the law the edditional benefit which a person

derives from a given increase of his stock of a thing dimipishes with every increase in the stock that he already has.

The example we have given in explaining the distinction between Total Utility and Marginal Utility can be used here.

With every increase in consumption, the Marginal Utility urgoney of the want for the commodity decreases

diminishes and hence each additional dose brings less satisfaction than the previous one. As has already

been shown, it is Marginal Utility that Total Vitility deceases, while Total Utility increases at incresses at a a decreasing rate. The law should, theredecreasing rate

fore, be properly called the Law of Dimi-

nishing Marginal Utility.

It is however to be remembered that the Law of Diminishing Utility operates only when consumable units of the same commodity ere consumed in Conditions for

anccession without putting any time operation interval between the consumption of one unit and of the next Judged from this rigid standpoint practically no commodity is found to be an exception to the

Low of Diminishing Utility There have been Feonomists who have tried to find out

exceptions to the Law of Diminishing Utility and much has been made of the inapplicability of the Burgested law to drinks pareoties good books curios exceptions

and to money To argue that one can go on commune the same drink or the same percetic or reading the same book or collecting the same curio incessantly is to ignore facts. In fact all astisfaction fails if repeated and even the best book in the world will grow doll when the most appreciative reader is reading it repeatedly without

any interval The case of money is peculiar. It is to be noted first that money is not one commodity it is a representative of

commodities in general and therefore the The case of first noit of money and the second unit money

of money do not represent the same thing The Law of Diminishing Utility as we have shown above is strictly epplicable only when one and the same commodity is be no repeatedly consumed. Even then however there is a special sense in which the Lew of Diminishing Utility is applicable to money As we get more and more money we

try to consume less and le a important commodities. With the first few units of money a man would naturally purchase

bis prime necessities. As his income increases, he purchases first comforts and then juxuries. This means that the first fow units of money satisfy more organt wants than the later dosse, or that a rupse out of a small income is worth more than a rupse out of a large income. This is only another version of the Law of Diminishing Utility and it is on this that we have all our plea for progressive texation or for equal distribution of the come.

0.4. State and explain the Law of Demand. (B A., 1934.)

The Law of Domand follows as a direct corollary fromthe Law of Distributing Gillity. If the consumption of a large number of doses would reduce the Marginal Utility of a commodity. It is upparent that a large number with not be purchased unless the price is sufficiently low. On the other hand, a small supply of a commodity would mean a high Marginal Dillity and people would be willing to purchase only a small amount when the price is high. The Law of Demand is merely-a scleatific statement of this relation between trice and demand. We can define the

law in the words of Alfred Marshall:
"The greater the amount to be sold, the
smaller must be the price at which it is

smaller must be the price at which it is offered in order that it may find purchasers, or, in other words, the amount demanded increases with a fall in price, and diminishes with a rise in price."

Marchalle

statement

5. Write a note on Damand Schedule. (B. A., 1926.)

By Demand Schedule we mean a table showing the amounts demanded at different prices. The price-figures are generally arranged either in an assending or in a descending order and appropriate demand figures are put against them A Demand Schedule n.ay be drawn

Individual and in respect of an individual consumer or market Demand in respect of a market The market Schedules demand achedule is merely an aggregate

demand schedule is merely an aggregate
of the demand schedules of all individual consumers coming
to a particular market

The Demand Schedule being composed of two variables one depending on the other—it can be easily translated title a graph with the two axes representing price and domand. The following example will illustrate a Demand Schedule.

Price	Demand for fountain pens
15/	100
12)	125
10	1:0
S/	900

Q 6 The following wrong example was given by a candidate in illustration of the Law of Demand

Price (rupees)	Demand (units)
10	10
9	9
8	8
7	7

Correct the above table by anitable changes in the amount of demand and give reasons for your answer (B A. 1941)

(B. A. 1931)

The Law of Demand as we have shown above is based on the Law of Diminishing Usinty and if therefore, follows that with a fall in price consumers will find it possible to consume rest these units of which the Magninal Utility is

low. The decline in the price represented in the above table should be accompanied by an increasing demand the rate of increase depending on the clasticity of demand. A

set of ascen	ding figures	should,	therefore	, replace	the demand
					be taken as
a corrected	version of	the table	given in	the que	tion-paper.
	Price (ruz	rees)	Dem	and (uni	(s)
	10		10		

9		12 15
7		20
6		25

It should, however, be noted that in exceptional cases the demand for a commodity may decline even when the price is falling. This will be so, for example, when Exceptions to the the fashion for a commodity is receding, and Law of Demand also, more generally, when people experience the falling phase of a trade cycle, 4. c. during a downward movement of trade and industry. Besides, a fall in price may lead to a fall in demand if a substitute is becoming cheaper still or when a complementary commodity is showing a marked rise in price.

- Q. 7. What do you understand by "Elasticity of Demand"? Illustrate your answer by examples. (B. A., 1938, 1936, 1925, 1921.)
- Q. What is mesut by Elasticity of Demand? Explain. why the demand for luxurius is usually elastic, while the demand for necessaries is inclustic. (B. A., 1942)

The relation between price and demand is usually one of inverse variation, provided of course, the change in demand is caused by a change in price. A fall in price will

increase demand and a rise in price will lower it. Thus, any change in price will bring into operation the flatibility or changeableness of demand But this flexibility will be different in different cases a fall in price will cause a material change in the demand for soap or for chocolates but a similar and equivalent fall in price will increase very little the demand for wheat or rice or mustard oil or salt We distinguish between these two cases by holding that demand is more elastic in the former case than in the latter

Elasticity of Demand thus means the degree of change in demand caused by a change in price If there is an appreciable change in demand as a result of a small change in muce we say that the elasticity of demand is crest. or simply that the demand is elastic. On the other hand, if a small change to price cruses only a very small change in demand we say that the electroity of demand is small or that the demand is inclusion. It is

Demand elastic almost apparent that demand will be elastic for large on and for articles of luxury and comfort and melsette for Decessation melastic for articles of necessity. In the

case of the former, a fall in price will atimulate consumption considerably and a rise in price will discourage consumption to a great extent. In the case of the latter, neither a fall nor a rise in price will have much effect on sucressing or rednesne communition

Certain special cases may be examined here. If the use of a commodity constitutes a habit people would not be able to give or even to reduce consump-Conventional tion in case of a rise in price and hence the Decessaries

demand for such articles (e o opium. Probacco) will be often found to be melastic

If an article has many mess (e.g. iron, water) its demand is likely to be clastic. All two uses will not certainly be of Articles with the same importance, and so consumption will be restricted to the more important water than twee when price is high, and consumption will be actended to the less important was when price is high and consumption will be actended to the less important was when price is labor. The research was in showing an unway examples of

importent uses.

If an article has substitutes the demend is likely to be cleastic, for there is the likelihood of a shift of demand away from the commodity in ease of a rise in articles having price, and a shift of demand from the multilustes substitutes a substitute to the commodity concerned in substitutes to the commodity occurrent of the substitutes of the commodity occurrent of the substitutes to the substitutes of t

restriction of consumption of many commodities to the more

case of a fall in price.

- Q. 8. Consider the effects of Electicity of Demand on
- (a) taxation, and (b monopoly profits. (B. A., 1936.)
- Q. Show the importance of Elasticity of Demand in theoretical and practical problems. (B. A., 1915.)

Elasticity of Demand naturally affects the price of a commodity to the extent the demand is important, and hence every theoretical and practical problem concerned with price changes has to take this dasticity into consideration. There are innumerable problems of practical policy in which the final decision rests on the degree of actual or anticipated change in price, and to every one of these proper attention has to be paid to the Elasticity of Demand.

In taxation, for example, every Government has to find

out how far a particular tax will raise prices. The extent of the effect of a tax on prices is important

34

from three standpoints-from that of the Effects on taxation receipts of the Government out of tha taxes that of the consumers surplus of satisfaction, and that of the sharing of the burden of the tax between the

saller and the huyer The last problem of meidenca 15 one of great importance A tax always tends to raise the price of the commodity taxed and the more the inclusticity of the demand the higher will be the rise in price and therefore the greater the share of the burden borne by the consumer Besides a tax may by raising the price affect

much the surplus astistaction of the consumers and from this standpoint a tax outwardly sound may have to be abandoned Leatly if the demand for a commodity is very

revauua

elastic a tax on it may reduce its consumption so much that the taxing authority will fail to raise a large / The monopolist has also to take Elasticity of Demand into consideration in determining the price at which he will sell. If the demand is clustic he will fix a low

Liffects on monopoly prices price sell a very large quantity and thereby earn a large total profit though the rate of profit per unit is small. If the damand is inclusive that monopolist will get his maximum revenue by selling a rastricted output at a high price. If the demand is in elastic to one set of consumers and elastic to another the monopolist will find it profitable to practise price-discrimi nation charging a high price from the lormer set and a

low price from the latter

The terms of trade in international trade also depend on Electron trans Electron trans est by comparative costs, but between the trade on the "realizative of demand." i.e.

on the 'reciprocat minesty of demand,' i.e. on the elasticity of the demand of each country for the other country's goods.

Q. 9. How would you measure Elasticity of Demand 7 000

The bread distinction between great elections of damand and election by a doping a shandard for the measurement of Elections by adopting a shandard for the measurement of Elections of the shandard for the shandard for the shandard damand is exactly inversely proportional to the obsage in price, or more simply, when ster a charge in price, the process of multiplication of the price and the amount of the shandard for the shandard for the shandard for the shandard for the price and the amount of the shandard for the shandard for the price and the shandard for the proportion of the price and the shandard for the processing the shandard for the proportion of the price and the shandard for the processing the shandard for the shandard for the processing the shandard for the shandard for the processing the shandard for the shanda

than unity of Demsand is to be regarded as more than unity, i.e. demand is to be regarded as elastic, when a full in price leads to an uncreasis in the total amount of money offered by the buyers or when a rise in the price leads to dealine in this total.

—and less than When this total fulls with a full in price.

—and less than When this total falls with a fall in price unity or rises with a rise in price, demand is to be taken as inclusive, i.e. Elasticity of Demand is to be taken as less than unity. The following example will show electly how this method is actually used.

8

Price Demand Total demand price

10 S0 le>I se demand is clastic
12 S4/ le-1 sedemand is neither very much

6- 14 84/ | e-1 sedemand is neither very much inelastic by 16 80 | e-1, sedemand is inelastic

16 80 e < 1, se demand is inclastic

A rough measurement of Elasticity of Demand can be

made by dividing the percentage change made by dividing the percentage change in price Elestrety of Demand can be taken to be more than equal to or less than unity according as this quotient is

greater than equal to or less than unity
Q 10 Write a short note on Consumer a Surplus.

(BA 1926)
Whenever a commodity is purchased and consumed the

consumers cures a net gain of satisfaction. On the oneside the commutation or aven the satisfacted consumption of the commodity gives him a definite quantum of satis faction on the other aids the fact that a price has to be paid for the commodity means some amount of dissatisfaction

paid for the commedity means some amount of dissatisfaction

for the amount of money that is foregone
between satis
tachon gained of a number of other commodities that

and satisfaction lost could have been purchased by this amount of money The difference between the

satisfaction obtained from the consumption of a commodity and the dissatisfaction arising from the payment of price is called Consumer's Surplus

called Consumers Surplus

This Consumers Surplus is measured by the difference
between the maximum that a consumer would pay for the

commodity rather than go without it and the price that is actually paid. The former is a measure of the Total Utility obtained and the latter is naturally dependent on the Marginal Utility and the number of units consumed.

Consumer's Surples arises because the supply conditions of most commodities are such that consumers have not got to pay the meximum price they would be willing to pay rather than go without the commodity. We get most of our requirements at prices cheeper than what they are worth to us. It we get for a pice a much has for which we could have paid two anns if match boxes had been exacte, we are getting a Consumer's Surplus the economic measure of which is 7 pice.

Q. 11. Show how Consumer's Surplue is related to individual demand price and market price, and how it varies with the variation of either. (B. A., 1941.)

Consumer's Surplus is the surplus of satisfaction that arises because the consumer has not got to pay actually as high a price as he would be willing to pay rather than go without the commodity wanted. That is to say, the

Market price is generally lower than individual demand price in

market price of a commodity is generally lower than the price that an individual would find bimself willing to pay. The individual demand price depends on the individual's estimate of the Utility the commodity, while

the individual's estimate of the Utility obtainable from the consumption of the commodity, while the market price depends on the Marginal Utility of the commodity to all the effective buyers in the market and also on the conditions governing the supply and cost of Production. The individual domand price is usually higher

than the market price, in some cases, and particularly with regard to the marginal purchase, the individual demand price is equal to the market price. In the former case there is a positive Consumer's Surplus, in the latter case, the Consumer's Surplus is not The undividual demand price may also he lower than the Marginal Utility but as no parchase would be made in that case the question of Consumer's Surplus does not arese

If the Consumer's Surplus depends on the individual demand price and the market price, at will paterally vary with variations in either. The individual demand price may increase if the commodity comes to be more fashioneble, or if new uses are found for the commodity. If the price ruling does not increase to the same extent as the individual demand price the difference between the two will be greater and bence Consumer's Surplus will increase Similarly, a fall in the individual demand price resulting from some unwillingness to consume the commodity will reduce the Consumer's Surplus On the other hand, at 13 casy to realise that any rise in the market price will reduce the Consumer's Sarning and that any fall in it will increase this surplus

An increase in the individual demand price or a fall in the market price will merease Consumer's Surplus, while a decrease in the individual demand price or a rise in the market price will reduce this surplus. In short, anything that mereases the difference between the undividual demand price and the market price increases Consumer's Surplus and anything that reduces the margin of difference makes the surplus smaller

Q. 12. Show that a consumer closes his purchase of a facommodity as his Consumer's Surplus reaches the maximum. (B. A., 7946.)

The demand price of a consumer for a particular commodity goes on diminishing until the demend price for the marginal unit is just equal to the price. So long as the demend price for a unit is greater than the market price, the consumer goes on buying more of the commodity, and every such purchase makes a net addition to the Consumer's Surplus attained by him. But as he buye more, his own demand price declines and there comes a stage when the price that he is just willing to pay for one more unit is equal to the market price. Up till this point, the Consumer's Surplus goes on increasing and the total surplus reaches its maximum when the Marginal Utility and the price are equal. After this stace, the demand price for an additional unit will be lower than the price and, consequently, any further purchase will bring negative Consumer's Surplus and thus reduce the total Consumer's Surplus. A consumer therefore, will close his purchase when his own marginal demand price for a commodity has become equal to the price ruling in the market, i.e. at the stage at which his marginal Consumer's Surplus is nil and his total Consumer's Surplus is at its maximum. He will be induced to buy more only if the price falls or if something happens to intensify the demand for the commodity at the existing price.

The Law of Equi-marginal Utility is in a sense the major

Q. 13. Explain clearly the Law of Substitution or PA Bqui-marginal Utility.

premise of all economic analyses. In every problem of Production or Consumption there is the Choice between necessity of a choice between alternatives alternative uses particularly because the resources by which

the alternatives are to be commanded are limited A consumer with a ten rupee note in his pocket has to decide what will be the best manner of distributing the amount of money available among the alternative possibilities of purchase A primitive housewife bad to decide on the best way of distributing her stock of wool between the making of vests and of socks. And a modern producer has to decide what would be the best proportion for combining Land Labour and Capital

The principle everywhere is the same because the objective everywhere is the same. The consumer wants so to distribute his consumption as to be able

Attenument of maximum saits faction

to get the maximum amount of satisfaction from his resources the producer aflocates his resources in such a manner that he gets

the maximum output If he finds by experience that one particular allocation gives him a larger aggregate return than another he naturally chooses the former. In the care of Consumption if a consumer has to choose between two commodities be will find that the best distribution-the one that would lead to maximum satisfaction-would be that under which the Marginal Utilities of the two commo dities are equal So long as the Marginal Utilities are not equal sed there will be goin if one dose of the article with the bigher Marginal Util ty is substituted for one dose of the article with lower Marginal Utility as by baying one dose more of the former and one done less of the latter This very process of substitution leads again to alovering of the Marginal Utility in the former case and a raising of the Marginal Utility in the latter, and in this way gain tends to increase so long are quality of Marginal Utilities is not obtained. The same principle operates in Production where we can call the tendency by the name of the Law of Equimartical Returns.

This Law of Substitution or of Equi-marginal Returns or The Law of Sub- of the maximum aggregate satisfaction is atitution is tunfundamental in Economics. It is this damental in law that lies behind Consumption, behind Mannemies the decision between expenditure on entrant consumption and postponement of present satisfaction. (i)in consumption. behind ellecation of resources and behind the present day concept of opportunity cost. In Communitor the conslising of Marginal Utilities is (ii) in production brought about because of the operation of the Law of Diminishing Utility and in production because of the operation of the Law of Diminishing Returns.

Q. 14. Is the consumption of lumnies beneficial to society from the economic point of view? (B. A., 1926.)

The question whether the consumption of luxuries in beneficial to society is more a question of wolfer-Bonnenies than of economic theory. From the standpoint of pure conomic theory the benefit or observing of the consumption of a commodity is firmaterial. Any consumption is significant provided it existings a want that is really felt and any production is justified provided it would make such consumption possible.

But from the standpoint of economic welfare we can

always distinguish between Conenmption increasing the social well-heingand Consumption decreasing Luxuries and

49

at There are certain commodities the coneconomic welfare sumption of which is definitely undesirable

Somal welfare would merease if such commodities are prevented from being produced and if the Labour and Capital devoted to the Production of these are diverted to some

other more desirable use. It is, however, to be noted that all luxurace are not undesirable. There All luxuries are

not undesirable

are some which raise up the standard of life and hence exercise indirect effect on

efficiency and numbers Besides, these give rise to a field of employment for artistic skill. But on the other side much Labour and Canitel may be made available for producing things of prime necessity by prohibiting the production of

commodities that yield definitely undesirable results. The ease for prohibition is a cese in point. We may conclude. therefore, that a wide latitude has certainly to be given to the consumers in respect of their consumption of Inverses The freedom of choice of the consumers ought to be maintained so long as this

Consumers' free dom of choice

freedom does not decrease or prevent the increase of social welfare Moreover, there are some articles which may be regarded as unnecessary luxury by some end as fundamental necessity by others. A fountain pen or a wrist watch or a telephone may be mentioned es examples Society bowever, is perfectly justified in prohibiting the

production of commodities that create injurious effects

CHAPTERIV

Production

Q. 1. What are the factors of Production? Discuss their relative importance

By factors of Production we meen those essential requisites without which no Production each to carried on. Naturally there would appear to be two fundamental restate factors: factors of Production, namely nature and Man and Nature mm. Behind every Production will be found the co-operation between man and nature, the attempt by man in stilles the herdron forces of nature, to overcome the obstacles set by nature, and, if roussible, to convex the maintended in the production of the convex to the maintended in the convex to the convex to the maintended in the convex to the convex

bensyclent ones.

It is qual, however, to analyse the requisites of Production in ther. The prime factors of Production are taken to be Land, Labourand Capital. By Land we mean any free gift of mannocreetything given to society by nature in earth or water, in sir, light or heat. By Labour we mean human exertion of the body or of the mind undertaken with a yjew to seeming some material reward. It is

Labour the two primary factors of Production. In early society, Production meant the application of human labour upon natural resources.

necessary to note that Land and Labour are

Gradually however Capital came to be used. By Capital we mean the man made appliances, like machines ploughe Capital etc that are used to facilitate the application of Labour in Production Production with Capital means the application on natural resurces of human about sided by man made appliances and this capital using Production has been universal since man learnt to

devise tools and implements

With the increase in the complexity of Production the
necessity for a proper coordination of the factors has come

Organisat on to be felt Efficiency of Predoction always depends on an appropriate combination of the factors of Production and this fonction of co-ordinating

the factors of Production and this function of co-ordinating the factors is known as the function of Organisation and is performed by a class of men of high efficiency—known as Organisers or Enterprehens

Lostly we have to note that no Production can be under taken unless there are some men to undertate the uncertain

test and rasks associated with the running and usertainties of any business. The function of bearing risks and uncertainties as also an important one which must be undertaken by some responsible persons. By six can to some extent be anticupated and province can be made for chiminating them but there are unforcesseable uncertainties the bearing of which requires some hold ness on the part of the producer. This bearing of risk and uncertainty can thus be taken as another factor of Production.

30 2 State and explain the Law of Diminishing Returns as applied to sgriculture (B A 1937, 1926)

The Law of Diminishing Returns has been enunciated

by Alfred Marshall as follows: "An increase in the capital and labour applied in the cultivation of the law increase in general a less than proportionate increase in the amount of produces."

raised." The law has been empirically established from the observation of does of Capital and Labour. It has been the usual experience of cultivators in every country that the additional return from additional doise of Capital and Labour would go on decreating as more and more does are employed, or that the total return would Chrisks on the considerable at a diminishing rate of the considerable and the considerable as a diminishing rate of the considerable and the co

Checks en the exployed, or that the total roturn would go on increasing at a diminishing rate. It is passible that the first few doses of Capital and Labor applied to a plot of land un-

oultivated hitharto would result for some time in increasing returns, and it is also likely that the operation of diminishing returns may be held in check by increasing ortificially the facility of the soil, no by using better technique of agriculture or by the use of botter implements and ceads. Bas, as a general tendency, it still romains true that the marginal return from the intensive cultivation of a given plot of land would gradually decrease used that, consequently, the cest rer unit of the estimate would gradually loreness.

- √ Q. 3. State the Law of Diminishing Beturns with its limitations (B. Com., 1940; B. A., 1926.)
- Q. "Lahour and capital cannot be withdrawn from a part of the land and concentrated on the rest without cansing a reduction of social income." Bring out the significance of the statement. (B. 4.1944.)

The Law of Diminishing Raturns is a general tendency

discernible in all branches of Production where nature plays a dominant part. In agriculture the Wide appl ca tion of the law operation of the law is particularly visible . in branches of Production like mining forestry and fishing a tendency towards diminishing returns or increasing cost is aften manifest. The operation of the law is least experienced in manufactures because here man tries so far as possible to overcome the limitation of pature

and thus to scenre more than proportional returns

But even in agriculturo there are exceptional esses in which the Law of Diminishing Returns may not overate First if there is an improvement in the Exceptions even arts and implements of agriculture it may in agriculture he possible to sheek the operation of the law Secondly if there is an improvement of the fertility of soil either as the result of the application of maunres or as the result of fitful course of development of soils often experienced the land may yield increasing retures And lastly it is possible that the first few doses of Labour and Capital applied to the cultivation were inadequate for the development of the full powers of the soil, in such a case the application of increasing doses of Capital and Labour would mean more than proportionate increase in return These conditions are particularly to be found in new countries where the Law of D minishing Returns is often found to be moperative. In aid countries too the operation of the law is often held in check as we have seen by scientifie seventions and by improvements in the technique of

It is however to be remembered that the conditions of

agriculture

exceptions to the Law of Diminishing Returns come only infrequently. We cannot expect a new general tendences frequently. We cannot expect a new twentien nevery day, nor can we expect that there would be an improvement in the facility of the odd every season. As a general tendency or server vesse.

Q. 4. Show how far the Law of Diminishing Returns is applicable to the manufacturing industries.

Our used experience is that the Law of Diminishing Beturns does not apply to manufaceturing indulaties. In manufactures, the dominant part is played by man—by manmads mobilities and by technique devised by man—and the objective of every one of these is to noutralise and, if possible, to overcome the limitations and obstacles set by nature. So long as men are successful in their attaching to overcome nature, the law of increasing returns will operate. But a limit is sure to come soon—either on account of the accretity of raw materials or on account of the fact that managerial shifty cannot error and infinite.

Resides, there is another reason leading to the operation of the Law of Diminishing Secture in manufactures. If any one factor of Production is applied in a disproportionately large quantity while other factors are applied in computatively small quantities, recorded with the best of the vision of the production of the production of the computation of the factors of Production even in manufactures, the Law of Diminishing Returns will be found to operate.

O 5 The Law of Diminishing Returns is only one phace of the universal law of variable proportions" Elucidate fully (B Com 1932)

The simplest way to explain the operation of the Law of Diminishing Returns is to direct attention to the limited fertility or productive power of natural resources. It can be pointed out that on account of this limitation of fertility the later doses of Capital and Labour would find a poor response from the land cultivated and this can be put forward as an explanation of the operation of the law. This 'piggardiness of pature can also be put forward as an explanation of the operation of the Law of Diminishing Returns in mining fisheries eto

It is however possible to discover a more fundamental reason for the operation of the law-a reason which shows why the law and es not only in agriculture but under certain conditions in manufactures too In every Production it is

essential that the factors of Production should be combined together in an appro-

Optimum combi-nation of factors priate proportion. If that proportion is of Production disturbed a e if one factor is applied in a

relatively large quantity while the others are applied in relatively small quantities the returns will coase to prove proportionately The proportion between the factors can be easily varied and when this variation leads to a maladjustment in the factor combination, diminising returns would result. A variation away from the most appropriate combination would diminish the marginal returns, while a varia tion towards this most appropriate combination would increase the marginal return. In agriculture, therefore the law of diminishing returns operates because maladjustment in the combination of factors is caused by

The law of D. R. arises from inappropriate factor combinetion

increasing the amount of labour and capital employed while keeping the amount of land constant. In manufactures the law applies when the supply either of raw materials or of managorial ability cannot he increased pari passu with the increases in the other feeters of production.

Q. 6. Explain clearly the theory of population as develoned by Malthus.

Before the time of Malthus it was usual for economists and politicians to resard a large population as a blossing for the nation as a whole and as late as in 1796 William Pitt expressed his gratitude to the man who enriched the nation by baving many children. In 1798, however, the publication of Malthus's essay released a cold wave across this optimism, and for nearly a century the pessimistic forebodings of Malthus continued to damp the enthusiasm of those in favour of a large population.

Malthus based his study mainly on observed facts gleaned from travel accounts and history. His first conclusion was that population had a Malthuge general tendency to grow at a rate faster premises

than food supply. The general tendency for population was, according to him, to increase twofold every 25 or 30 years. Food apply, however, would not increase so fast, as a larger nopulation would mean the cultivation of the unfertile land not capable of yielding much. As a general rule population would increase in the proportion represented by the G. P. series 1, 2, 4, 8, 16...

while food supply would merease in the A P series 1.2345

Malthus concluded finally that on account of the disparity between the rate of growth of population and that of food emply a time would soon come Conclusion when the available amount of food supply would become madequate for feeding the entire population The natural result of this would be to cause elervetion disease malnutration growth of social practices like intenticide and as a last resort war Positive checks These are called by Malthus the positive checks on population-checks that would may tably come into operation whenever the population has crossed the limits set by the available amount of food appoly

In a sense therefore the population problem would solve stant automatically for whenever population would grow too farge food supply would be anadequate positive checks would come into operation and thus population would come down to a lower level Overpopulation can therefore he expected to correct steelf automatically through the mentable positive checks

But these positive checks are wasteful in their operation and undesirable in their meidence. No rivilised somety would want that a relief measure for their sociel problems should consist of war and disease or of

Preventive checks

etarvation and infanticide Malthus, there fore wanted people to adopt presentive checks in order that the problem of overpopulation and the

necessity for positive checks might never arise at all preventive checks be meant late marriage and celibacy wherever possible, and also voluntary restraint during married life. If all members of society would be altied to their responsibilities and would desist from marrying and particularly from bringing children into the world until they have an adequate income, over-population would naver come. Multhur's teaching can, therefore, be summed up very briefly by stating that population has a tendency to increase faster than food supply and that it is the duty of a civilisid colority in hear bill standown in lock.

, Q. 7. How far is the teaching of Malthus relevant to f the population problem of our days? (B. Com., 1984.)

Q. Discuss fully the short-comings of the population theory of Malthus.

Malthus forces w in 1798 a dark misory for all papples. His dark forceholings have not, however, proved real. About a century and a half have alspeed since Malthus wrots, but even now we do not find any tendency for population to grow inordinately large. The misery and searchly that Malthus had anticipated have not materialised. There are certainly some short-comings in the theory of Malthus and it is then chort-comings that have made the Malthusien forcest nursualised.

The short-comings of the theory of Mathhas lie partly in the objective changes that have taken place round. Mathhas could not foresee the not use during the last cantury and a half and partly in defects in the theoretical apparatus that Mathus had developed. development of the 19th Century.

that Malthus was not in a position to foresee the immeuse development of industry, trade and marks that took piece in the 19th cantury, combling small manufacturing and trading countries to support large populations through international trade. The whola world grew into one single economic tunt and this staved off the dancer of scarcity of food materials. Sconding

Maithus erred in his conclusion about the Changed relation between wages increase in numbers. According to him an anal birth rate

between wages and birth rate increase in numbers. According to him an increase in income would make the earner less cautions and therefore he would marry early and heret

less authons and therefore he would marry early and begot children neconsiderately. In the present day world we find that it is the very opposite of this that is time. A rise in mecome brings a desira to live at a high standard of life and this puts such a pressure upon one's mecome that the individual has to accesse great canton in respect of marrying and getting children. An increased mecons in the present day entity made to be the present day entity made to be the trained and not a high one

Thirdly, the biologists of to-day contend that the reproductive instinct is not realy so strong as Malthus took it to

ha The popularity of contracaptive devices nature to that separate reproduction from sexual seatong as allalibus assumed Besides it is also contended by biologoids that the power of reproduction itself distributed by the property of the production itself distributed by the production itself distributed by the production is the production is producted by the produc

makes with the increasing capacity of modern civilisation Raymond Fearl has pointed out that the power of reproduction after increasing rapidly for some time slowly decreases and ultimately the rate of increase comes to be nearly constant at a very low level

From the standpoint of analysis Malthus's theory suffers

from the defect of inedequery. He studies the law of the Inter-relation between the lation and the

growth of population and also the law of the growth of food supply, and emphasizes the disparity between the two rates of growth of popugrowth. It does not occur to him that growth of the growth of one may have an effect on Jood supply the growth of the other-that an increase

of population may mean so large an increase in productive efficiency that the supply of resources would be more than proportionately increased.

More important than this is the fact that Malthus lavs too much emphasis on means of subsistence, holding that overnoutlation begins when the subsistence limit is crossed. The really scientific comparison should be one between population and welfare or more simply

The really scientific comparisonbetween popu-lation and wealth

between population and wealth, mere fact that people are being just sufficiently fed is not a test of the desirability of a particular population. The test of desirability would be the level of welfers, or

the amount of wealth, or the average income of the members of the community.

 $\sqrt{0}$. 8. Explain clearly the theory of optimum population.

O. Is an increasing population always beneficial to a country ? (B. A., 1932.)

Malthus took food supply as the only standard for measuring the desirability of a particular population. Adequacy of food supply would mean that population has not become undesirably large while ecarcity would mean

that overpopulation has strived.

F.4 Modern economists however, point out that the real

antithesis is not one between population and food supply but between population and wealth. Man wants something beyond being properly fed, he wants a

The real antitheris is between Population and Wealth

of ropulation is, therefore the average prosperity of the people. A very small number may mean a low scale of productivity and a very large number may be unnecessary If we can find out the number of population

that would make the average return to the The Optimum people highest under a given set of condior the most desirable number tions that number can be taken as the most desirable or the cotimum number

For every country there is an optimum population which results in the highest amount of wealth per head under a given set of eircumstances. If the population is very small the other resources of the country would remain undeveloped and incompletely nillised. If the population is too large the other resources may prove inadequate, thus affecting the productivity of the factors In between these extremes there is in every country under given conditions a particular number that together with the other resources available for the country would make the factor

combination the most appropriate one and Over population and Underwould hence maximise the average income popplation of the people This number is the cottmum

and overpopulation and underpopulation he respectively shove and below this level

An increase in copulation is therefore beneficial only when

the country is underpopulated, i.e. when the population is too small for scentring a full development of the other resources of the country. In an overpopulated country, i.e. in a country in which the point of maximum return has been already accessed, an increase of population would only increase the maladjustment further, causing increase the maladjustment further, causing increase to fall to a greater extent. It is, however, to be noted that an increasing population is often desired on extra-commoning granular. In Totalitation States, for example, we find a recordersease of the old view that a large population is an inoperate oldering of strength for a country that adopts or wants to adopt an aggressive policy, and in these days machipelitik it is natural that the political benefit of a large population would be allowed to outwelph all considerations from the seconomic standard with

Q. 9. The problem of population is not one of mere size, but of efficient production and equitable distribution. Explain.

Malthus regarded any tendency for the size of population to increase as a tendency towards deager. Today, however, we know that the increasing size of a population does not matter if productive efficiency is increasing at a more rapid rate. If production is efficient, a large population can easily be maintained.

But at the same time it is essential that the total dividend of the country should be properly distributed among the people. Generally we study income with reference to the average but an average may conceal a very unequal system of distribution. In a country in which 100 one earn Rs. 500 each, the average income is Rs. 500; in another country in which 10 men carn Rs. 200 each and 90 men sarn Rs. 200 each, the average income is 18 Rs. 500. SR. 500. But it is clear that from the point of view of social welfare the former represents a better situation than the latter

The aim of every country wanting to maximise its somel well being would therefore, be threefold-(1) to increase the size of population only so long as it increases efficiency of production. (2) to make production as efficient as ressible, and (3) to make the distribution as equitable as possible

O 10 Discuss the various elements that affect the efficiency of workmen (B A 1939)

The officiency of labourers depends upon a number of factors Among these we may mention first those effecting the physical strength of the labourers. In spite of the rapid improvements in technique that are daily taking place, labour still requires physical strength and a group of persons who are physically strong can expect to he of a high degree of efficiency This physical viscour depends

Racial factors. Christs and Environments

on racial factors on climate on the available lity of nutritious food and good clothing and shelter and lastly, on the contentment that prosperity can bring. In some cases the nature of the occupation itself affects efficiency, there

Nature of Decupation

are some occupations which are essentially sedentary and rupair efficiency and there

are others which are so pleasant as to be able to increase the seal for work

Besides obveiced strength, the other factors that are essential are first a fairly high level of general education for the purpose of cultivating the intelligence.

General and tech and secondly, a specialised technical educanical education

tion Modern production is complex and

an individual labourer is bound to epscialise binself in a particular line or two. For this, technical education is a great necessity. Technical tembring was formorly acquired through the system of apprenticeship; as the present day this training its generally imparted by secolal institutions.

To a large extent efficiency of labour depends on the conditions and curvironments under which labour is carried on. Good pay, good prospects, bolidays, rest-intervals, short hours of work, good dwelling and

Conditions of More and Face hours of work, good dwalling and Work and Wages excretion facilities, all these increase the efficiency of labour and in respect of these the employers have a very important duty to perform. Some sysphological influence may be made effective by a

Some psychological influence may be made effective by a mere change in the attitude of people towards manual labour. In general manual labour to hold as undig-

Psychological nifed and if manual labourers do not exert fectors nifed and if manual labourers do not exert features when the manual labour comes to be regarded as as least as dignified as intellectual labour.

some sort of an inferiority complex. If manual indoor comes to be regarded as at least as dignified as intellectual labour, contentment will replace discontant and hence efficiency will increase.

On the European Complex of Capital in modern in-

- dustry and commerce (B. Com. 1929, 1930.)

 O. Define Capital and discuss its main functions.
- Q. Define Capital and discuss its main functions. (B. A. 1942, 1937.)

For carrying on production, it is essential to apply the fundamental factors of production, namely, land and labour. We can conceive of a primitive system where land and labour were the only factors of production used. But very early in our society's bistory people could realise that production would be facultated if human labour were aided by artificial comments Capital is the name we give Artificial aids to all these aids to human labour and we to labour may define capital, after Adam Smith, as that part of a person's stock from which ha expects to derive en incomé

The main function of capital follows from the definitionit is to belo labour in production, to make labour more productive than it would have been without Ennetton of ospital A cultivator with his ploughs can

capital. produce more than he can without his ploughs, a jute mill with its machines can produce much more than it could without machines. The process of production with capital is roundabout and complicated but on the whole speed of production is increased and the output considerably multiplied

We may moreover take note of the fact that modern production requires a command over a large volume of resources-for the purchase of materials and machines, for the carrying of stocks and for running advertisement campaigns. In the precent day world the competitor with the largest purse wine and command over capital therefore. means command over success

"Capital is a class of goods, not a fund of value" Explain (B Com., 1932)

In ordinary language the word capital is often used to denote the total value of the resources employed in business, or mora simply the total amount of money sunk. The real meaning of the term capital is the class of goods that aid labour in production In ordinary language capital is stated as a fund of value; but, the economist in making a list of a businessman's capital would take into consideration the tools, implements, machines, materials, fuetories, etc., with the help of which production is carried on. Some economists distinguish between capital goods and capital in the sense of a money-fond, but this distinction is unnecessary.

¹Q. 13. Is money capital ? Justify your answer by appropriate reasoning. (B. 4. 1942.)

Any means of production that has been produced by human effort can be regarded as capital. Ordinarily capital is taken as the equivalent of the money value of the means of oreduction, but strictly speaking, the name has to be confined to describing the actual physical instrument of production. Money in this sense can be capital only when it is actually being used to secure an income, or, according to some, when it is held with the intention of being out to productive use. To an individual, money deposited in a bank or lent to another, is capital because an income in the shape of interest is coming in. To a business man s fund of money is his floating capital, not yet used in any particular direction, but capable of being immediately put to some productive use. To society as a whole money is nothing if it does not represent something 'real', some definite item of wealth. Society's capital, therefore, consists not of the money-funds it possesses but of the physical means of production which are themselves the result of human labour. We can, for the sake of convenience, sum them up in terms of their money values, but a measure of a thing is not the thing itself.

Q 14 Discuss the functions of capital in modern industry and commerce (B Com 1929, 1430)

Capital has three main inputions in the present day economic structure Farst capital provides tools and instruments factories and machines making human labour much more productive than it otherwise could baye been Secondly capital enables the producer to get command over stocks of goods articles rendy for consumption in ware houses and shops and materials awaiting manufacture and thus it enables us to adopt roundabout and very productive methods of production. And thirdly capital anables us to take risks-to produce in anticipation of demand instead of waiting for orders to experiment with new processes new materials new markets whenever we think there is a chance of our gaining by taking the risk *

The services of capital are more physous in the case of the individual businessman. He must have his factory. his machines his powerplant. He must have always a large stock of raw and unfinished materials in his hand representing locked up capital. He requires capital for meeting unforeseen fluctuations and emergencies. He must have a supply of working capital to bridge the time-last between the mearring of expenditure and the realisation of sale-receipts. And besides he must always carry some stock in anticipation of demand and this also requires locking up of capital

Q I5 Point out the different factors that affect the supply of capital in a country (B A . 1945)

Q. Discuss the conditions on which the supply of capital in a country depends. ($B.\ A.,\ 1936.$)

The supply of capital means in the final analysis the Singply of capital depends and capital depends and the volumes of axing on the volumes of axing can increase only when there is a growing desire for saving accompanied by increased facilities for Will to save and power conditions governing the will to save and power.

to save well as on the objective conditions governing the power to save.

Aroons the factors effecting the desire to save some are

very easily disseroitle. It is man has a strong affection for the members of his family or if he has foresight end wants to provide for unforceen future emergencies, he will naturally try to save as much as possible. Some people are accurated to save by the desire to earn an income Factors offset:

Factors affecting the desire to save

of money gives and some parhaps only to satisfy their gold-lust and to see a bugs amount accumulat-

ing before their eyes.

The mere passession of a desire to save, however, is not

enough. The objective conditions governing the power to
save must also be taken into consideration.
Factors The most important among these is that the

Factors governing the nower to save The most important among these is that the potential sever must have a surplus over his elemental needs in order that he may

to enjoy the prestige that the possession

be able to save. The existence of a money economy, as

distinguished from a berter economy is another essential condition. And then if there are good banks and insurance companies to make saving safe as well as profitable its volume will increase. Lottly we may note that unless there is security and good government in the country no saving will be made. Security of property is one of the primary conditions of saving

The relation between the rate of interest and saving is reculier. Generally an increase in the rate of interest

may be expected to increase saving but Saving and the rate of interest interest by causing investments of all may

make incomes lower all round and thus

reduce the power to save It is also to be noted that there may be some persons who want to provide for themselvee or for their dependants a fixed annuel income out of the capital saved. These more will naturally cave more when the interest rate is low and save less when the rate is high

\Q 16 Write a short note on fixed and Circulating capitel (B A 1928)

The distinction between fixed and circulating capital was clearly shown by John Staart Mill who showed that some a capital goods like machines or factory buildings would exist in a durable chape' and would give continuous service to the producer Some capital goods like raw meterials coal could however be need only once in production, these in Mill c words fulfil the whole of their office in the production in which they are engaged by a engle use. It should, however be remembered that there is no capital good that is absolutely fixed. Every capital good exhausts itself some

time or other and we em, therefore, hold that the distinction between fixed and circulating capital is one of degree only circulating capital meaning capital goods anhunted in one use and fixed capital standing for goods that can be used for a fairly long time in the same process of production.

Q. 17. Distinguish between the different senses in which the word capital is used in popular and economic language. (B. A., 1944.)

In popular language the word capital is used to mean a fund of money. It is often used to denote the total wealth which a man pursuases and sometimes to denote the amount of money which brings bim on income in the shape of interest.

In someomies, explical is fundamentally a class of goods, and not a quantity of uncopy. Here also it is possible to distinguish between Ospital goods, or those things which are used to precince other things and money capital or the money value of the explical goods. For man problem is this of deadling what to include and what to exclude in the definition of explicit. Some seconomists like favour sngarhed income and utility as identical in matero and become considered every item of wealth to be capital because of its expectity of yielding estimates the constitution of the problem good a psychological interpretation and held that anything that its owner intended to use for earning an income should be regarded an explicial.

The most common view among commonists has been that the name capital should be given to those parts of wealth which are used for further production. This definition covers all we require, but it also covers land and other gills of nature. These gifts of nature present some peculiar 64

characteristics and it is therefore desirable to confine the use of the name capital to those means of production which are the result of human effort se to the produced means of production

It is necessary to look at another aspect of capital From the standpoint of ends captal is the name given to the produced means of production. From the standpoint of origin can tal means that part of the product of labour and nature which has not been used up in immediate consumption and is therefore available for future use Capital from this standpoint represents saved up labour and saved up natural resources

power of labour and the greater part of the skill dexterity and indement with which it is anywhere directed or applied seem to have been the effect of division of labour Ernlain (B Com 1929) O Prolain clearly the economic henefits arising from

The greatest improvement in the productive

division of labour

Division of labour is one of the most important central facts of modern industrial organisation. From the point of view of the individual labourer division of labour means specialisation of each labourer in a particular task from the

Division of labour 19 co-

stand point of society as a whole it means co operation or Integration of labour On the one side th a division of lahour brings subdivision of tasks making each operation easier than it operat on of Inhous would have been in combination with other operations And on the other ade it

brings repetation of tasks for each labourer enabling him to

perform his work with greater case and efficiency. "An operation", showed Glay, "if repeated often enough, becomes a habit; our bodies and brains adjust themselves to performing perfectly and without effort what at first is done only hadly and with great effort.

Even the simplest form of division of labour brings first an adaptation of the task of an individual to his shifty and secondly, an increase in the efficiency of the

Advantages of simple division of labour

labourer on account of constant practice in one work. On the one eids, division of labour utilizes efficiency wherever it is

available, and on the other side it creates efficiency where it had not been existent. Besides, division of labour shortess the period of apprenticeship, provides continuity in operation and eliminates the waste of time involved in passing from one operation to another. Continuous engagement in one occupation leads to a davelopment of the inventing faculty and cantial is utilized fully.

The greatest advantage of division of labour in our times has perhaps been that it has led to the application of machinery in production. Minute division

Division of labour and application of machinery of labour means that each process is reduced to a continuous repetition of an identical movement and whenever this state has been reached it becomes nossible

to put a machine in place of human labour. The application of machinery in production has been surely the greatest help in the way of the development of manufacturing industries in our times. 66

Q 18 "Division of labour is limited by the extent of the market," Discuss (B. A. 1945)

The main advantage of division of labour is that it makes possible a large increase in optical, through the employment of suitable groups of labourers for particular types of Work and the use of highly specialised machinery. But the production of a large output is profitable only when a large and wide market is available for the disposal of the products at remunerative prices Division of labour on an intensive scale and the consequent application of machinery would therefore he possible and worth while only in the case of those commodities for which there is a universal demand. In the case of commodities for which the demand is restricted and the market parrow the output has to he kept small and the scope of division of labour is limited Employment of a large number of labourers manute division of labour and production of a large output will be profitable generally in the ease of commodities used all over the world or at least over an extensive area and commodities for which the demand is highly elastic Davelopment of communications and other factors tending to widen the extent of markets also tend to widen the ecope of division of labour. The degree of division of labour, the number of labourers to be employed. the output that will be profitable to produce, all these are intimately connected with the extent of the market that can be served

Q 19 Consider fully the economic effects of the application of machinery in production.

The application of machinery in production brings

degrading and demnralising effect of machines on labourers and to the evils of the factory system, while trade unionists in prose the extension of labour-saving devices on the ground that these will

Effect on devices on the ground that these will abourers cause unemployment among the labourers

On the whole however, machines have caused immense advantage in the field of production and the present day civilisation is entirely based on the everwidening aphere of the application of machinery. If machines cause disadvantages and if they have their shortcomings they also bring great economies and greater possibilities. If machines cometimes cause momphoyment, they create at the same time new avenues of employment. We may note in conclusion that the defects of machine production are remediable, but the advantages can preve be forgone.

Q 20 Examine the effects of machinery on labour, and discuss whether the progress of mechanical invention is injurious to the labouring classes (BA. 1925)

The effects of the application of machinery seem apparently to be beneficial from the standpoint of the Beneficial effects. These machines increase the Beneficial effects officiency of the labourers by making them more keen and alert, by mereasing their technical skills and by risings their output generally. They releved the strain in human muscles and take over all difficult and risky work as well as all monotonous and dull take. The labourers find it easy to move from one trade to another because intensive mechanisation often weakens the barrier between different trades.

It is however often argued that machines, besides

70

production with the help of machines cheapens the prices of all machine-made goods, consumers will have large surpluses in their hands with which they can purchase new commodities. New industries will therefore develop and additional employment will be caused. The labourers atther because of their purchase of more commodities or because they may choose aborter bours of work. And lastly, we may note that if machines applied in industry increase production, income and prosperity, savings and investment will increase and thus the total volume of employment will processe.

since the 19th contury has been one of parallol development of machine production and of employment. It is a superficial view of things to hold machinery responsible for unemployment. The cances of unemployment his deep down in our industrial, monetary and credit structure.

The history of the industrial development of England

Q 21 Discuss the manuence of inventions and improvements in machinery on (a) the wages of labour and (b) economic progress generally. (B Com., 1914)

If the contention that machines cauve uncomployment had been true, it would have been correct to hold that the aggregate wages, if not the wage-rates would decline with every new invention or improvement. But we know that machines in themselves do not cause unsemployment in the long run, they rather increases the scope of profitable employment of labour. Recent momentary theory has emphasized the direct relation between the making of capital good. and the reduction of unemployment. This means that machine-making in the short run and machine-using in the long run increase the demand for labour and hence wages are also increased.

Besides, machines cause a greater demand on the skill and destority of the labourers. If the use of machinery increases the efficiency of labour, wages would naturally increase. In so far as machines used in different industries are similar in character, labourers are emabled to move from one industry to make and thus take advantage of the highest terms that are available.

The effects of machinery on economic progress are evident. Economic progress is primarily dependent on a large output of goods, and machines, by making it possible to produce a large volume of uniform, accurate and standardised articles at a rapid speed contribute materially economic progress. Of course, the machine-age has brought monoctony, agualor, poverty, unemployment and other evils; but these are essentially connected not with machines as such but with the manner in which their application is organized.

Q. 22. Examine the causes that lead to the expansion of business units. (B. A., 1936.)

A number of causes have combined together to bring about an expansion in the size of the business units. With this development of the possibilities of uncohanted prodution, people are realising that the output can be enlarged and cheapened if production is undertaken on a large reallone of the most important causes of the expansion of the size of business units in recent times has thus been the Advantages of large-scale pro-

duction

realisation that for most commodities the larger the scale, the more efficient will be the process of production The economies of large scale production arise from the

application of scientific division of labour, from the use of machines and from the economy in materials and wasteproducts Every producer wants to secure these economies and naturally be well feel unduced to ayound the scale of his operations

Moreover, the present day economic structure has been seconyamed by a large growth of capital. The Industrial Growth of capital Bevolution of the 18th century would have been without significance if England had not experienced an increasing inflow of canital from the East India trade In the same way the ever increasing volume of capital to day scaking new fields of employment is exerting a constant pressure to expand the scale of hasiness

To a large extent the expansion of business units has been brought about by the widening of markets Division of labour and scale of production are Wideming of naturally hunted by the extent of the markets

market and the development of the means of transportation in recent years has made possible a wide extension of all markets Business units can now-a days expand themselves with assurance because practically the whole world is their market

The intensity of competition has also helped to make husiness units grow in size. Every unit wants to get some advantages in addition to those enjoyed by the rivals and hence every one of these tries to expand. Intensity of In the present day field of competition.

competition

large amounts of money are required for advertisement campaigns, for rate-cutting and for other competitive devices and it is natural that the competitor with the longest purse should win. All this goes to make large scale production more profitable than small scale production and to increase the size of the average husiness unit.

Q. 23. Describe the advantages of large scale production. (B. Com., 1930, 1928, 1925.)

Q. Indicate the advantages of large scale production. (B. A., 1981.)

The advantages of large scale production have been classified by Marshall into three broad categories -namely, Economy of Skill, Economy of Machinery and Economy of Materials.

From the standpoint of economising shill, large scale production is a great help. As a large number of labourers are amployed, it is possible to apply division of labour both intensively and extensively leading on the one side Economy of skill to the maximum utilisation of skill, and on the other, to an ingrease in the efficiency of the labourers. Technical skill can easily be put into use and expert techniques appointed for supervision and

management. The head of the firm need not concern himself with the matters of ordinary rontine and he can leave himself free to deal with the questions of broad policy.

Machines can certainly be more widely used in a large-

scale factory than in a small scale one. Machines today
sre costly, and they cannot be put into
Economy of res unlesse the employer has a large

machines the employer mas a narge command over capital, an expect staff and a large market to feed. It is only the large scale producer, therefore, who can utalise new machines culty for the production of a large output. Besides, a large scale producer with his large resources can purchase every now machine that comes to the market and can himself spend money for encouraging research and exprendient.

A producer on a large scale can buy his materials from
the chespest market and can get also good
quality. He can utilise those waste products which are generally thrown away

in a small factory, and can turn out what are known as the by products

Besides these three broad categories of sconomies, a

producer on a large scale finds it possible to spend a large
Advertisement to monoy in advertising Sate of
the output has developed into a scientific
art at the present day and it is only the large scale producer
who can get the full herefs of the new divelopment. He
spends much, but also sells much, and on the whole his
oost per unit for advertisement and sale is lower than that
of his smaller rival

All these benefits combine to secure to the large scale producer the operation of the law of increasing returns with the attendant lowering of the cest of production per unit Microver, when a number of firms of the same sort have developed within a small area, 'caterial commonies' will develop and the large scale producer will be able to share these in addition to the internal economies enjoyed by him.

Q. 24. Discuss the disadvantages of large scale production. (B. Com., 1923, 1925,)

The disadvantages of large scale production generally

arise from excess—in development, in division of labour,
in marketing complexities and in the
management utilisation of machinery. A particular

management business may grow so large in size that it will be impossible for any individual to manage it. In Taussig's words, difficulties and limitations may grow on account of the 'infirmities of human makara.'

Excassive divison of labour leads to dependence on paid managers who cannot be expected to take any personal interest in the work

and also to a widening of the gulf between labour and capital which is the cause of labour unrest and discontent. The increasing complatities of

Loss of touch between employees and employees rand employees between the production causes u toss of direct touch between the producers and the consumers.

ers and employees production causes a toss of direct touch between the producers and the consumers. Again the loss of direct tunch between producers and

consumers is responsible for the ever-recorrent maladjusment between supply and demand and for the disequilibrium that is often brought

producers and consumers about by sadden fluctuations in demand. And lastly, we may note that the system production has generated a number of social cutter of the consumers of t

Social evils ovils arising from the hundling together of a large number of labourers in insanitary

dwellings employment of women and children prevalence of vices among labourere and the general demoralisation of the labourers

O 25 Indicate the limits of large scale production in (a) manufactures and (b) agriculture (B Com 1938)

Q What are the limitations to the increase of scale in the case of agriculture and other allied industries?

(B A 1916) Large scale production is possible in any industry where machines can be used and division of Jahour brought

into operation and there is surely some scope for increasing the scale of operations in agriculture and other extractive industries In modern agriculture and Difficulty of mining machines of different sorts can minute division

he utilised and to that extent the economies of labour of large scale production can be secured But there is a limit to the scope of large scala operations in agriculture. A very minute division of lebour is not possible in agriculture and consequently the full benefits of large scale operation cannot be reaped. Large scale

agriculture would again mean the cultivation of a very large area of land and this would morease very much the difficulties of supervision and management. The most

unportant limitation to the increase in the scale of production in agriculture comes however Dependence on from the dependence on nature that agri Dature culture entails Whenever pature plays

a dominant part in production the law of diminishing "eturn operates and in agriculture in ante of various sorts of attempts to check this tendency nature ultimately domimates and limits the scope of large scale operations

Even in manufactures there is a limit beyond which it is not profitable to carry expansion further. For some

Accomplating difficulties aren

time it is possible to check the operation of the limiting forces of nature by machines and by proper organisation of labour and in manufactures resources. But as the scale increases.

difficulties accumulate and it is found that there is a limit to expansion. Raw materials gradually become rare and costly, management becomes insuperably difficult, cost of expansion grows and because of the difficulty of securing a parallel increase in the availability of all resonroes, maladiustment in the factor-combination ultimately results. Even in manufacturing industries therefore there is a limit to the expansion on the size of a business unit.

This limit comes elso for another reason. The competition among a number of rival firms gradually leads to the alimination or absorption of the weaker ones by theatronger ones. This process continues aptil only two or three firms are left, each very strong but each

Monopolistic competition

incapable of custing the others. It is at this stage impossible for any one of these firms to expand further and to cut into the field of the others. Thus the monopolistic competition resulting from free compatition brings the size of the individual firm to a limit after which further expansion is impossible. The expansion of the size of each is limited by the size of the others.

O 98. In what eirenmataness is small-scale production more economical than large-scale production? (B. Com.,

1930, 1933,)

Q. Why does the small scale producer still persist in many industries ? (B. A., 1940.)

Q On what grounds has it been held that the small firm has advantages of its own to set against the obvious economies of large scale production ? (B Com., 1912)

Inspite of the development of the large-scale methods of production, small scale producing persists in many branches of industry. In making goods requiring artistic skill, in the case of goods having a small clientole, in the case of retail shopkeeping operation on a small scale is still largely prevalent. This is due first to certain drawbacks and shortcomings of the large-scale system and secondly to certain positive advantages of small scale operation,

Under large scale production only those things can be turned out which have an appeal to the masses, that is, which are cheap and popular. There are things

Shortcomings of large scale production

the production of which requires the skill of the human hand and the consumption of which is limited to a few. In these

industries the small scale system alone can be of any meaning and this explains why smell scale production still persists in industries like embroidery work, newellery, ivory carving etc

A small scale producer can easily meet his customer's individual demand. He can take orders from each individual customer separately and make things

Advantages of email acale production

to the specifications given to him. The tailor at the street corner, the shoemaker of the

village, the small scale weaver-all survive the present industrialisation because of their ability to

individualise their production or services

Besides, a small scale producer can secure economics to some extent. The cost of supervision and management is low and particularly because of "the master's eye being everywhere", the supervision is better dom. The personal interest of the small-scale producer in his own business is certainly much greater than the interest that can be secured by payment of saleries to managers and supervisors.

Q. 27. Large scale production will inevitably replace small scale production in most branches of industry. Explain.

There are philosophors and social reformers who advocate a return to the ground that the factory system has been predictive of a number of ovils. It can bowever he pointed out that human wants are rapidly progressive and therefore the means of production have to adapt themselves to this. So long as human wants remain extensive and continue to be more so, production on a large scale will insyllably replace production on a manil scale. The ovils of large scale production can to a large extent be remedied—by social legislation, factory laws and greater liaison between the employers and the employees.

This does not however mean thus small scale production would entirely disappear. Small scale operation would certainly persist in satisfying personal demand or demands for acticles consumed by a few only, while the large scale system will sturply all the common needs of the necole.

Q. 28. What are the influences that have brought about the concentration of industries in particular localities? Indicate the chief advantage (and drawbacks) of such concentration (B Com., 1937, 1934)

Q What are the chief causes of localisation of Industry? Mention the chief consequences of such localisation? (BA. 1923 1927, 1921)

By localisation of industry we muan the concentration of particular industries in particular areas resulting from a geographical division of labour. This geographical division of labour arties either from the natural differences between one place and another or on account of differences that are operated by the fact of concentration.

In pre-resent history we find many examples of concentration of industries in particular areas resulting from political causes The patronage of the court of a ruling chief could often attract

artinan to the capital city and this explains why Dacca, Murnhidabad or Krubnagar became contract of waving in Bengal or why the western part of the U P—the craftle bed of Maghal Imperation—developed a number of attation handserft undarties. The mechanical child of Lancabure is due to the influence of Hugo do Lupus in the 11th century, and the weavers of England were mostly Flemeth and Huguson's actions who left France on account of the property of the contract of the contr

persecution

The political causes however, play only a minor part in determining localisation in our times. Physical causes.

Physical and chimatic causes the case of a few industries. The concentration of the into growing industry in Bengal

can be explained by the physical configuration and rainfall

of lower and eastern Bengal The ten industry has developed in areas geographically suitable for its growth, and the cotton mill industry has developed in damp areas like Bengal and Bombay or Lancashire, because a damp climate is particularly suitable for cotton spinning and weaving.

The most important factors leading to concentration are, however, purely economic. Industries concentrate in Economic causes available, where a cheap and regular supply of fuel can be had, where the labour supply and hanking facilities are adequate and where markets are either max at hand or easily approachable by rapid means of communication.

Psychological an industry has already been to some extent concentrated in a patitolar area, further concentration will almost automatically take place. The fact of concentration no doubt gives rise to certain new advantages or external economies; but the momentum of the start also produces an inertain towards

Psychological causes also are active in some cases. When

the momentum of the start also produces an ineratia towards concentration which a new-concer can very rarely overcome.

This localisation of industries has both advantages and be all dawnstages. The advantages can be all

tion increases the fund of external economies—economies that hecome available to any one who comes to the particular hecome station a factory. Subsidiary

locality for starting a factory. Subsidiary industries develop for supplying materials

to the main industry or for further utilisa-

Subsidiary industries tion of its products Mans of communication develop
The laborrors in the locality come to
additional acquire a hereditary skill in their work
and they find a local market available for employment of
They labore.

and they find a local market available for employment of their labour Localisation also increases banking and financial facilities and, by premoting a bealthy invalvy between magbeoring factories,

in machinary and in the technique of production

Among the drawbacks we first note that too much
concentration may mean congestion and
Drawbacks
difficulties in providing dwallings for the

Drawbacks difficulties in providing dwellings for the labourers Much more important than this Congestion and the fact that a district which is chiefly

congesters account of the following states a district window is inside to extreme depression in case of a falling off in the demand for its produce or of a failure in the supply of the raw makerial is less. The recent dis-

degendence of one suddestry that the whole district came to depend on the cotion mill industry, but the damand for the output of the industry declined Moreover, too citerature industry declined Mor

Demand for only one kind of labour may make it impossible for women and children to get employment or for labourors to

develop their individual faculties

Q 29 Why is the jute mill industry of this provides
(Bengal) localised in the desphourhood of Calcutta and not

(Bengal) localised in the neighbourhood of Calcutta and not in the juta growing areas of Eastern Bengal? (BA. 1929)

An industry (as we have seen) is localised in a particular

area into which political, physical and economic causes lead it. It may be difficult to find out a single area where all conditions are forourable and therefore the industrialists have to select a place where a majority of the determining factors are present. Thus from the standpoint of easy availability of raw materials, Nerayangani, Mymensingh or Sirajganj would appear to be the places most snitable for the jute mill industry. But the centre of this industry has been the neighbourhood of Calentta because of the easy snoply of coal and of labour and capital, and because Calentta is connected by good means of transport with all parts of India and of the world outside. The momentum of start has also been responsible for the concentration of the industry in this area. The first mill was started at Rishra near Calentta and over since the rolls have centred round this zone.

O. So. What barmful effects follow from an excessive division of labour between persons and places ? (B. A., 1930.) The main object of division of labour is to secure an

increase in output by making the best possible use of the efficiency of the labourers. The advantages of division of labour need no recounting ; but it has always to be horne in mind that if division of labour-either between persons or between sengraphical ereas—is carried to an excess, the expected economies may disappear and positive disaconomies may angre.

Excessive division of labour between persons may result in such complication in the structure of organisation that

it would be impossible to secure an organic Excessive dividevelopement of the economic system as a

gion of lebour From the standpoint of the whole. between persons Ishomers, such excessive subdivision may lead to a number of inconveniences. If a particular labourer has got to repeat many times a day and every day in the year the same operation, has life becomes dull and monotonous and his intellectual life is dwarfed. As he does not produce any complete thing he ceases to have any pleasure and order in his work.

Moreover, excessive subdivision mesns that a pertucular labourer learns only one work or a part of a work. If for any reason the demand for that kind of labour dimmisses, the labourer will have to suffer from unemployment. To some extent, however, thus send has been mitigated by the fact that machines used no one industry are often similar to those employed in another, enabling labourers to pass from one industry to another.

Territorial division of labour, if carried to an excess will also produce similar results. An area dependent only on one industry will fell in great difficulty if there is aver any decreasion in that particular industry. It is because of this

that some 'diversification of industries'

Excessive division of labour between places

though unaconomic, is desirable for every country Excessive territorial division of labour also produces other evils like provid-

ing no employment for any but one particular kind of labour, creating congestion and overcrowing etc and producing a his too much of interdegendence between one area and another—an interdegendence which may be disasterous when trade and communications are cut off by, 989.5 war.

Q 31 What are the functions of the entrepreneur? Estimate his importance in the modern economic organisation (B A 1943)

- Q. Indicate the important economic functions performed by the mercantile class. (B. Com., 1932.)
- Q. What do you mean by Organization of Production? Is a merchant, a speculator, or a banker an organizer? (B. A., 794I.)

 If production is to be efficiently cartied on it is not

enough to bring together a large quantity of each of the factors. The factors have to be combined in right proportion and it is only where an appropriate factor-combination has been reached that production will be at the optimum point. We

Co-ordination of function of co-ordinating the different factors of production of combining the factors

in such proportions that the maximum of output can be secured from a given amount of resources. The determination of the appropriate combination is an art that can be picked up only by trial and experience and the expert organiser hus, therefore, to undertake full responsibility for the purchase of raw materials, horrowing of capital, employment of labour, running the factory, and finally selling the output.

The function of co-ordination and management is generally associated with the taking of risks, and hearing of uncertainties. In every business there are tainly anticipated and allowed for, e.g. in insu-

rance against fire. There are also some entirely unforceable uncertainties and the enterpreneurs or organisers must be prepared to take upon themselves the more tainties associated with business. Though risk taking and uncertainty-bearing can often be separated from organisation proper, these all generally go together and the term organisation, in its wide sense molandes not only factor or ordination and management but risk thing and uncertainty-bearing too. The name entrepreners is generally given to the person who undertakes these two functions.

If the term organisation is taken in this sense and if production is taken to mean any service that satisfies a social

Merchaets Babbers and Speculators

88

want, merchant, a banker and a speculator are all organisers of production A merchant brings together the resources necessery for his operation and takes risks and

sery for his operation and takes take and nincertainties, the speculator has to organise his purchases and eales and essume the risks so inevitably connected with his bistings. A banker also has to organise his resour ose and there is practically no difference is nature between his services and the services of a merchant or au industrialist.

The services of the merchant are very important these days. A merchant is now who buys tinugs from the place where said at the time when it is available, stocks them and sells when and where required. He work requires great powers of organisation and watchfolkers and particularly of correctly anticipating the future. If production is taken to mean merely turning out material things, a merchant is not a producer. But if production means any service that adds to the sum total of satisfaction in society the merchant is as much an organiser of irreduction as an above else.

So long as the system of production remains capitalistic, the importance of the factor-cordinating and risk bearing entrepreneur cannot be minimised. Most men are either incapable or unvilling to take up the function of organising production even though the incentive of profit is present. It is the entrepreneurs who make the plans for production, allocate resources, bring out supplies in response to demand allicitation their supplies over large areas. The system under which capitalists and business-men hold the key is open to grave objection, but so long as the system is there, the entrepreneur cannot be dispensed with.

Q. 32. What are the different ways in which capital is organised? (B. A., 1924.)

Q. Compare the merits and defects of the following types of business organisation: (a) private firm, (b) jointstock company and (c) co-operative enterprises? (B. Com., 1942.)

One of the most important problems of industrial organisation is that of collecting a sufficient amount of capital. When the scale of business is small, the amount of capital

Single entrepreneur system

required may be small enough to be supplied by one single entrepreneur. Under this private firm or single-entrepreneur

system, business organization is simple; one single individual supplies the whole of the amount of capital required, manages the unit, takes the gains and hears the losses.

the unit, takes the gains and bears the losses.

The evolution of organisation has, however, been towards an expansion of scale requiring larger amounts of capital

an expansion of scale requiring larger amounts of capital every day. When the single-entropreneur system failed to supply adequate amounts of capital, partner-

ship was naturally evolved; a small number of persons, usually two or three, jointly supplied the capital,

ESSENTIALS OF GRARRAL ECONOMICS

88

were jointly responsible for management, were jointly as well as individually liable for the debts of the husiness and lastly, were joint participants in game and sharers of losses

With the growth of factory production partnership
proved wanting The amount of capital required in a

proved wanting The amount of capital required in a

Delects of
partnership cotten possible for a small number of 12d1v1

dnals to contribute it Bendes a partnership often leeks an continuous operation, the death or withdrawal of a single partners senough to cause a dissolution. The most important defect of patnership is, however, the absence of any limitation on the liability of an individual partner Each partner beng individually liable up to an unlimited amount, a partnership is often dangerous for a solvent man particularly when his partner is unserripulous and dishones.

One of the imperfections of the partnership system grew the modern form of organisation known as the joint-slood form. Indee this system the whole of the beautiess.

value, and individual investors are invited to purchase these shares. The shareholders thus are the owners and risk takers of the firm-but their risk is limited by the 'Limited

Limitation of holder who has once paid the full value of habitity the shares purchased cannot be made to have

the aheres purchased cannot be made to pay anything more if the capital supplied by the shareholders is insufficient, a joint atock firm may borrow capital from a bank, or, in the alternative, it can borrow from the public in

the shape of small units known as debentures

The business of joint-stock firm is generally large and it is earried on by paid officers and workers working under a Board of Directors who in their turn are elected by and responsible to the general hady of shareholders.

Side by side with the development of the joint-stock system, there has grown up another system of organisation

Co-operative production

known as Producers Co-operation. The joint-stock agetom creates a gulf between the owners of business and the some

managers and also between the managers and the labourers and there arise from this, problems of discontent and of proper starting of the precess. By producer's co-operation we mean an identity of the ovveers, managers and the labourers. It a number of workers combine together and collect a small amount of capital and then run, manage and work in their own fackery, we say productive co-operation. The profits are profiled for the workers themselves and the enterpreneur is eliminated. It is apparent that this system of productive co-operation can be successful only when the scale of operations is small. In the case of a large scale unit the expert enterpreneur cannot be eliminated and the joint-stock system has to be adopted.

Q. 33. Discuss the advantages and limitations of the jointstock form of productive enterprise. (B. Com., 1936, 1937.)

Q Discuss the advantages and weak points of jointstock companies. (B. A., 1933.)

The greatest advantage of the joint-stock system is that it alone makes possible the present day form Collection of a cf the industrial organisation. The large large amount of

large amoun capital scale business of our times requires first of all a large amount of capital, secondly contimuity of operations and thirdly some limitation upon the hability of those supplying capital A joint stock business makes possible the collection of a huge

Continuity of emount of capital by enabling a large operations number of small investors to pool thair

asvings together Continuity of operations is secured by mak

ing the sheres 'impersonal and easily transferable from one person to another Investmente that are Transferability fixed for the community on a whole are of shares thus rendered hand for the individual

and this acts as a protection to the individual shareholder Further protection is granted by limitation Security for the of liability. We may note also that the easy transferability of shares leads to divi

sion of risks and also to a tendency towards, concentration of ownership and management in the hands of the shrewd and the competent

On the other side the rount stock system is not without The wide separation between the owners its limitations

or the charebolders and the actual managers Scope for opens up immense scops for frend and corruption

corruption directors and managers possess ind unude information can easily defraud the shareholders who get information about their companys affeirs only

once a year The shereholders as a result Indifference of are mostly indifferent and impotent and sharsholders

consequently, real power is axarcised by Labour troubles are generally frequent m the directors joint stock business because of the obsence of any contact

between the owners and the employees In Labour troubles conclusion we may note that the transferability of shares leads to a number of advantages no doubt, but it also makes stock exchange speculation possible. This stock exchange speculation is productive of

Stock exchange speculation of a number of ovil results and some of the major crises of the recont past own their start to it. Besides, it is the joint-stock system that has

accentuated the present day tendency towards combination and monopoly.

1t should however, be noted that it is the joint-stock

system that has made the present day industrial organisation

Conclusion possible. Il capital using production is to be reconciled with any social system short of socialism, the joint-kook method is the only possible method of husiness organisation. Marshal would say that the present day system is rendered possible by the growth of husiness meraliby: to a large extent, however, the wills of the joint-stock system are still there and there have been in every country attempts to check these evils by restrictive legislation.

- 34. Discuss the merits and defects of monopoly industry. (B. Gom., 1929.)
- Q. Describe the various forms of combinations among producers. Discuss their economic effects. (B. A., 1944,
- 1927, 1922.)

 Q. What are Trusts and Cartels? Examine their

Q. What are Trusts and Cartels? Examine their merits and demerits. (B. A., 1945.)
When producers owning individual units of husiness find

When producers owning individual units of business find that they have reached the limits of expansin of the scale of production they can still expect to gain further economies by expanding the scale of management. This can be secured by means of combination which may be of two broad types.
When a number of business units exactly sike in the nature of the work done and competing freely with one another.

combine together, such combination as

Honzontal and known as horizontal, when a combination

Yerhest combinain formed smong a number of units produ-

cing different commodities related to each other in such a way that one is necessary for the production of another, the combination is certical. Thus a combination among a number of coffice mills, or among a number of sugar factories would be a borizontal one, while a combination among an iron mins, a coal mins, a magassee mins an iron smolling factory, a steel factory and an engineering concern would be vertical combination.

of large scale management particularly in purchase and sale,
Advantages and secondly at monopolisation. A vertical
combination aims at eliminating the middle
men's profits and assuring a continuous supply of raw
materials and anyillary materials to the main industry, at
the same time providing the fermor group with a steady
demand. A combination can also secure economies by eli-

A borrzontal combination sime at securing the advantages

minating the wastes of conjection and contribute towards mitigation of industrial fluctuations The horizontal combination may be of different degrees

Forms of combined or grades The commonest type of horizontal nation combination is the Trust or a federation of firms, each making over its power of

Trust common body of trustees The firms that combine into a trust lose their separate legal existence, and the common musaement that is instituted comes to have complete control over every matter connected with production and sale. Trusts originated in the U.S.A., and in someform on other have spread practically all over the world.

The German form known as Kartel is a loose organisation mainly attempting to maintain monopoly power but not directly interfering in the internal management of the component firms. The combining firms do not loose their operate existence and autonomy. They merely agree to delegate some matters of common interest to the common organisation instituted. Generally a Kartel aims at regulating and rationing of output or at controlling prices, through a single selling bureau for the whole industry.

Pool is the name given to any arrangement for limiting

Pool competition. In the U. S. A. after Trusts were made illegal by the Shorman Anti-Trust-Act of 1890, a new stort of organization known as Holding company holding companies was formed. A holding companies of the companies washing to unite and would thus scorre unity without directly appearing to have done not The limiting form of combination is no doubt a complete Fusion or Merger Evision or Merger under which a bran new cand the latter less that it dentity in the former.

We have already indicated the possible gains from industrial combinations. We find, however, that sometimes Evil effects a combination may canse great fluctations made the control of the

up combination an attempt to raise prices and profits, sudden puncturing of the inflated enterprise and a collapse on the stock market, these are familiar opisodes of recent times. From the standpoint of the consimer the greatest danger of combination in that an artificially high price may be sought to be maintained—if necessary, even by dumping of surplus stock abroad. And examples have not been rare whos combinations controlled by powerin basinessmen have corrupted political life by inducing the government or the legislature to act in the inferests of the businessmen and example should be supposed to the businessmen and the property of the businessmen and constitutions.

Vq 35 Discuss the causes favouring the formation of trusts. What in your opinion is the best means of miniming the ovils associated with trusts? (B Com. 1932, 1935)

Trusts can be formed only when industrial development has proceeded far soungh to expand astficiently the scale of operation in the individual unit of business, is make process and technique almost sisudiridued, to widen the market and to have brought about some amount of

Economy of large anticipation of industry If there is an Economy of large anticipation of a greater volume of economy from expansion we may hold that the first

condition favouring the formation of a trust is present

The second cause favouring the formation of a trust is the expectation of positive benefits from the expansion of the

Economy of large scale scale of management. There are certain technical and structural economies that large scale management can secure and the

management large scale management can secure and the producers joining a trust are naturally

stimulated by the desire to secure these

The most important cause of formation of troots is the desire to secure monopoly gains. These monopoly gains are Monopoly gains. Birdly to be highest when the demand for the commodity is inelastic or when, what is more important to the producer, the cost of production decreases sharply with an increase in output. We can,

decreases sharply with an increase in output. We can, therefore, held that any cause that makes deputed inelastic or makes cost decrease is a cause favouring the formation of a trust.

Attempts to check the evils of trusts by legislation have

mostly failed. In the U.S. A an Anti-Trust Act was passed in 1890 but shrewd businessmen evolved a Attempts to ahole

to check combination number of methods for evading the law.

It has now come to be recognised that it is not possible to prevent combinations from

coming into existence by means of logislation. All that can be done is to regulate their activities. Laws can be made for regulating empitalisation, rate-catting, preferabilar lates and relates, and for fixing prices and profits. Rationalisation of industries by which we mean a policy of elimination of wastes through combination together with one of maintaining stability may go a long way. Scientific rationalisation combined with sound laws may, to some extent, check the well diffects of combination.

✓ Q. 36. Consider how far the cooperative form of business organisation is an improvement upon the joint stock type. (B. Com., 1945.)

Though the joint stock type is the most common form of business organisation, its limitations and shortcomings have led many to favour the cooperative type of management. In • joint stock company the legal owners are the shareholders but real power does not and cannot be encreised by them A class of persons, known variously as managers, managing directors or managing agents control everything and practically all the evile of capitalastic production emerge from the divergence between legal ownership and real control and that between ownership and work. In the capital market, the joint stock system has led to the concentration of control in the hands of a small number of financiers and to speculation, in the field of labour the joint slock system has led to conflicts of interest between the owners and the workers.

all these defects The worker managers and owners will all be identiced and so there will be no scope for any divergence of interest. If ten weavers would combine their resources for establishing a cooperative weaving shed and then work themselves as shabourers, wages, interest and profits would come to the same hands and most of the problems of present day productive organisation would disspear. On this ground it is argued that a wide-pread development of cooperative production would produce a type of binniess organisation appears to the production would produce a type of binniess organisation appears to the production would produce a type of binniess organisation appears to the joint stock system.

The cooperative system, it is claimed, will be free from

There are, however, two ineportant limitations that make such a programme superacturable First, the cooperative system is particularly cuted to small scale production I large-scale production base to be developed, cooperative management would prove unworldy Secondly modern production requires the services of technical superis and also of expert managers and entropreneurs. The cooperative system seeks to do away with this specially trained class of persons and it is owident that that that the will mean failure at least in

those industries in which high-grade technical and managerial skill is indispensable.

Q. 37. Explain carefully the laws of Increasing, Decreasing and Constant Return- (B. A., 1922.)

The most universal fact regarding the relation between the resources employed and the returns secured is that the optimum return is obtained when the most appropriate combination of factors of production is put into operation. It

Optimum factor factor-combination and every producer has to find it out for binated by trial and error. So long as this optimum is not reached, any increase in the quantity of the desicent factor would lead to increasing returns; and when the optimum has been occased, any further application of a particular factor would distorb the combination and diminishing returns would follow.

In manufactures there are immesse possibilities of securing economies from espital and organization by an expansion of the scale of operations. Returns go on inoreasing at a more than proportionate rate with every increase in the amount of capital, and hence of labour employed, and cost of production per unit of octput fails.

There will, however, somer or later, come a stage when a further increase in the amount of capital employed world make the firm unmanageable, i. s. the organisation-factor would be inadequated in comparison with the capital factor, and

after this stage diminishing returns would be obtained. Even in the earlier stages, if the amount of capital goods employed is increased without increasing at the same time the number of labourers employed, mereasing returns would

In agriculture, diminishing returns is the general rule, because an increase in the amount of labour and capital is unaccompanied by an increase in the land-factor Increasing returns may be experienced in agriculture when the amount of labour and capital already being applied is inadequate for full development of the powers of the soil, in such a case, a further application of capital and labour would mean a nearer approach to the optimism factor combination, and hence returns would go on increasing until this optimism are acabed.

The operation of the law of constant returns is in most cases nothing more than a theoretical possibility. In the Constant rature, same industry, one part of the work may be done under conditions of diminishing raturns or increasing cost, while another part of the work may be done under conditions of increasing returns or decreasing cost. In the four making industry, for example, the cost of wheat would gradually increase with an increase in output, while the cost of turning wheat into flour would gradually fall. If the increase mone part of the cost is just neutralized by the fall in the other part, we get on the whole, a case of constant cost or constant roturns. Such cases, however, are rare and in actual experience we get either diministrations for increasing returns.

J Q 38 'Broadly speaking while the part which Nature plays in production conforms to the law of Diminishing Beturn the part which man plays conforms to the law of Increasing Return Discuss (B A. 1993)

increasing Return Discuss (BA, 1932)

In every branch of production man and nature are

is very generous-our resources, our energies, our means of communication all depend on what we get from nature. But nature's munificence is limited. Nature gives, but not without making it difficult to receive.

The part which man plays in production consists, first, in utilising fully all that can be seenred easily from nature. and secondly, in overcoming the limitations set by nature. In so far as man is successful in securing both of thesa objectives, he would be able to secure increesing returns. In manufactures the dependence on nature

Man and the is of minor importance and all scientific natural obstacles inventions have been directed to the overcoming of the limitations and obstacles cat by nature. In agriculture, on the other hand, the dependence on nature is great and scientific inventions have not yet been perfected so much as to be able to overcome the effects of this dependence. Naturally, therefore, man plays a comparatively subordinate part in agriculture, while nature dominates, and the consequence is that human attampts to secure larger outputs are not rewarded by even proportionate increases. Even in manufactures, the law of increasing returns

onerates only so long as man is able to overcome the obstacles set by nature.' The thrust of nature, however, always continues, and a stage may come

Ultimately when the occumulated obstacles become so great as to be unconquerable. Raw materials may become scarce, power resources may be inadequate, the strain on labourers' muscles and nerves may become unbestable, and the work of management may become too complicated for being coped with by normal humon intelligence. Here again, nature begins to play a dominant part and manufacturing industries begins to show a lendency towards diminishing returns. So long, therefore, as man dominates over matner, production follows the law of increasing returns, and when nature dominates and law of increasing returns, and when nature dominates and man plays a comparatively minor part, the law of diminishing returns would operate. This principle is as true of agriculture as of manufactures.

> 38 Explain why an increase in the volume of production, whether in the single firm or in the trade, usually brings with 1t a decreased cost of production per unit (B 0om. 1945)

In a manufacturing industry an increase in the cutput of a single firm usually means a reduction in the output. This is don first to the general economies of large scale production. An increase in output is generally sought to be secured through an increased use of machinery, or use of better machinery or improved organization of labour. In any case, an expansion of the scale of production will bring a lowering of the average cost of production, because of the economies of machinery, shall and materials that would be available.

Beades an increase montput does not mean an increase in every item of the cost of production. There are some items, as managers askness, interest on capital, etc., which remain nuchanged when there is an increase in output on a moderate scale. The part of the cost is known as supplementary cost. There are other items, known as prime costs, which vary with every change in the output, e.g. cost of raw. materials, wages of labours, packing and transport charges, otc. Now, an increase in unique means an increase in the prime ceats only, while the supplementary or over head ceats remain more or less fixed. This partial fixiby of the cest-schodule means that average cost will decrease with overy increase in the output.

In the trade as a whole, an increase in the volume of production leads to the growth of external economies. Localisation of industry gots an imposus, now inventions are encouraged, now means of communications develop and the booncess of competition encourages every producer to economies at every possible point. Broadly, therefore, it may be said that an increase in the output causes internal economies in the individual firm and external economies in the industry as a whole and thus the result in either case is a lowering of the cest per unit.

- Q. 40. Write short notes on (a) External and Internal economies. (b) Rationalisation. (c) the Entrepreneur.
- (a) By External economies we mean those economies that arise from the general development of an industry, and in which every firm can share. These external and Internal economies arise very largely from localisation of industry. If, as the result

of localisation in a particular area, means of communication develop, subsidiary industries grow or labour becomes efficient, these advantages would be available to all entrepreneurs and these can, therefore, be regarded as external conomies, on the other hand, are dependent on the resources of an individual house or husiness. The internal conomies of a firm are its own

and these will naturally be different from the internal economies empoyed by another if a particular firm uses a particular organisation of labour and of processes, or a particular technique of production or a particular set of machines, these would be economies internal to the firm

(b) Rationalisation is the name given to the method of technique and organisation designed to secure the minimum and waste either of effort or of materials. It includes a number of lines of action, a. g. standardisation of materials and products, simplification of varieties reduction of waste, scentific memagement, use of specialised machinery, combination, etc. Rationalisation as an industrial policy became popular first in Germany where nots-war re organisation was found full of oblisacles,

and later spread in the U S A and other countries

(c) The Entrepreneur is the person who emplies the factor of organisation, risk-taking and uncertainty-hearing Entrepreneur

The man work that he had to do is to

co-ordinate the different factors of production, s s to bring them together in right proportions. In doing this he requires a very high degree of shirty, and this is why entrepreneurs of the first order are very rare. An ideal entrepreneur, says Marshall must have a thorough knowledge of men and of things and must be able to judge

cautiously as well as to undertake risks boldly

Q 41 Name four articles which you consider to be inelastic in supply Givo reasons in each case (BA, 1943)

inelastic in supply Givo reasons in each case (B A, 1943)

Elasticity of supply means responsiveness of supply to
changes in price, and it can be measured by the ratio be-

tween the degree of change in supply and the degree of change in price. If a slight rise in price causes a great increase in supply or slight fall in price reduces production considerably, supply can be regarded as highly elastic. An inelastic supply will be experiesced when preduction does not change appreciably as the result of a change in price.

Land is a good example of a commodity of which the supply is inelastic. Though it is possible to change the supply of land for one particular purpose in proference to another, the total supply of land in any country is fixed. Some increase can be made in the available supply through columntion or deforestation, and some reduction in the available supply is parhaps possible if some areas are allowed to fall into disuse. But the effects of all these are on a minor scale, and it is generally true that the supply of land is inelastic in its response to changes in the price of land.

Another good example is gold. New supplies of gold is such a small part of the total stock available in the market that price depends upon the seconomiated aggregate of past production and not upon current output. Small changes in the price of gold do not materially affect the total supply of sold in the markets of the world.

Non-reproducible articles provide us with many illustrations of inelastic supply. There is only one copy of the original painting of Mona Lisa by Leonardo da Vinci-Changes in the price of this painting will not cause any supplies occupation in the county.

Changes in one price of wins mining with the cause any expansion or contraction in its supply.

Lastly, human labour is a commodity of which the supply is often inelastic. Supply of labour as a whole or of highly secialized labour in a non-composing group does not respond

easily to chaoges in the prevailing wage rates. A fall in the wages for manual labour will not reduce at once the supply of such labourors, and a rue in doctors fees will not immediately increase the supply of doctors.

CHAPTER V Exchauses Value - fairful; -

Q 1 The theory of prices may be regarded as the central problem of scenomic study forming the key to the understending of all other economic phenomens Discuss (B Com. 1933)

In accordance the theory of value as of fundamental importance. If concerns as defined as the science of interial welfare its central problem naturally as the measurement and comparison of the power of different companies to valid walfare and the our

Value and Welfare commodities to yield welfare and this can be done only by evaluating one thing in terms of another, or things in general in

terms of a common tendend of meanarement. This svaluation is constantly being done by everyone of us, when we get a thing we have generally to sacribee another and in doing so we have to measure the value of one in terms of the other. The theory of value is meroly an analysis of the forces that daterume and underly the process of valuation. These forces are partly subjective depending on the Psychological reaction that the possession or less of a commodity can produce, and partly objective, depending on the

technique of production and the availability of resources. These forces affect different problems of value in different degrees and the economist has to find out the general principles emanating from the interplay of all or some of those forces.

In a sease, every important economic problem is a deduction from the central theory of value. The whole of the theory of distribution is only an application

Deductions from the theory of distribution is only an application of the theory of value for determining the forces underlying the social evaluation of the services of land, labour, capital and organisation. The theory of the value of money, the theory of international trade, the theory of incidence of taxes and of bounties are all corollaries deviable from the theory of value.

• Q. 2. Define the term 'market'. What are the chief conditions which a commodity must existify to have a wide market? State with reasons what you would expect to be the extent of the market for bricks, fresh vegetables and precious metals. (B. J. 1920.)

The word 'market' is ordinarity used to mean a place

where buyars and sellers meet. In economies the word is used to signify the whole range of operations between the buyers and sellers of a particular commodity, and is not consequently confined to any specified locality. The definition given by Couract is parhage the best: Economies, says he, understand by the term market not any particular market place in which things are bought and cold, but the whole of any region in which hayers and selders are is such free

intercourse with one another that the prices of the same goods tend to equality easily and quickly

The market for some commodities is wide and for some it is very narrow Generally speaking the market is wide for commodition for which there is a large Conditions of a

demand and which are capable of being

wide market easily and exactly described. If the articles are such that can be represented by samples or easily graded into standard types, the market is likely to be wide. Besides, commodities can bave a wide market if they are easily pertable, fairly durable and contain a large value in a small bulk Gold, silver and stock exchange securities of the highest group satisfy all these conditions and have, therefore, a world-wide market, on the other hand, bricks and fresh vessiables have very narrow markets because they are not essily nortable, nor durable, nor do they contain a large value in a small bulk.

V C. 3 Distinguish between value and price and inquire whether there can be a general race of values and a general THE of prices (B A 1921)

The word value is used in Economics to denote the power which a commodity has got of commanding other things in exchange These "other things" value can be chosen from all commodities we see around us and, toorefore value can be expressed in terms of any and every commodity. As it is inconvenient to express values of commodities in terms of Price one another, it has become usual to measure all values in terms of money and when this is done, value is called price. Price, therefore, is the value-in-exchange of a commodity expressed in terms of money.

From the above it appears that there cannot be a general rise (or fall) of all values while there can be a general rise or ital of prices. If by value General rise or we mean a ratio between one commodity

fall of prices

We meet a rate occurrent up to commonity and norther, the rise in the value of a table in terms of chairs would automatically imply a fall in the value of ohairs in terms of tables. All values cannot, therefore, rise tegether or fall tegether. A general rise or fall in prices is, however, possible, and probable too. When the supply of commodities is too large as compared with the amount of money people are willing to spead, all prices will fall and the reverse will happen when people offer a large amount of moosy but goods are searce. A general fall or rise in prices, therefore, can take place (bringing obout, of courte, a rise or fall in the ealus of money fitself).

- Q. 4. Water is more useful than gold; yet gold has a greater market value than water. How do you explain this paradox? (BA, 1992.)
 Q. Iron is more useful than diamonds, yet diamonds are
- Q. Iron is more useful than diamonds, yet diamonds are incontrovertibly more valuable. How would you explain this? (B. A. 1927.)

The value of a commodity is, no doubt, largely dependent on the utility of the thing. At least, we can defailed show that though a commodity having

Value not proportional to utility some utility is essential if there is to be any value. Value, however, is never propor-

any value. Value, nowaver, is never proportional to utility. The reason is that the supply of a commodity has a very important influence on value Water may be more useful than gold hat water is at the same time available in simost unlimited quantities while gold is very scarce. It is this acarcity of gold that makes its market value high. In the same way though iron is more useful than diamonds the relative searcity of diamonds and plentifulness of iron make the former more valuable then the latter

We can give scientific precision to the remarks made above by etatuing that value depends on marginal utility and not on total utility The total utility Marginal utility of water is infinitely large but its pleutiful ness makes ats marginal utility low and

total nighty

price ultimately equals marginal utility On the other hand gold may yield a small degree of total util to but its scarcity makes its marginal utility high. The marginal utility depends not only on the want satisfying power of the commodity but also on the sapply and the rate at which catiety is approached. This marginal utility as Marshall says is no indicator of the total utility and this is why the vaine of a very neeful thing may be low while the value of a less useful thing may he high

Q 5 Examins the influences on the side of supply that determine value and show that the term cost of produc tion bears more than one interpretation (B Com 1945)

The price of a commodity under given conditions of demand is dependent on the supply and more fundamen tally on the factors governing the supply It is not enough to say that a large supply will lower the price and a small supply will increase it it is necessary to explain why the VARIDE 109

supply of some commodities is large and that of others small.

Supply depends tundamentally on the availability and alternative uses of resources. The production of every commodity requires the combination of various types of resources like raw materials, fuel, labour, etc. The plentifuleness or searcity of these resources and the extent to which these can be diverted from other alternative uses determine the supply when conditions of demand are given. These influences operative on the supply side are reflected in what is called the "cost of production". The term cost of production hears more than one inter-

pretation. From the standpoint of the huminessmop, cost of production means the actual moustary outlay made for the production means the actual moustary outlay made for the content of the production of a commodity—including wages for the services of the product in a directly effective in settling the lower limit to the price of the commodity in Conduction. The production we mean the efforts, startificand pain undergone in producing a commodity. If wages in every case had measured the offert and strain of the against and if interest had measured the offert and strain of the labourer and if interest had measured the offert and strain of the labourer and if interest had measured the sacrifice of the capitalist in every instance, then this cost of production would have been correctly represented by the meaney cost of production. But this correspondence is narely found.

Cost of production has been more recently conceived of as an aggregate expression of alternatives displaced as the result of producing some particular thing. So long as resources are limited and they have alternative uses, the production of any one thing means that some other things can, not be produced. Thus while society gains from the supply of some particular commodity, it loses the opportunity of producing other things This opportunity cost is the measure of the social loss to be set off against the gain from the production of anything

It is however to be noted that to the husinessmen it is the money cost alone that matters The economist seeks a correspondence between money cost and real cost or between money cost and opportunity cost. The businessman takes into account his monetary outlay only and price in the long run is could to the money cost of production of the marginal producer

Q 6 'Value supply and demand are interdependent' Explain this statement (B Com. 1931)

O Explain how price is determined in a market under perfect competition (B A. 1939)

Show that the price of a commodity under perfect competition tends to coincide with the warginal utility on the one hand and the marginal cost of production on the other (B A 1945)

JO. Explain how norestricted compatition amongst in numerable buyers and sellers makes only one price prevail in a market (B A. 1912)

Price under competition is determined by the interplay of two sets of forces-one coming from the side of buyers and the other from that of the sellers Interdependence Value (bus is determined by demand and of value, supply and demand supply. But it should be remembered that demand and supply are not independent

determinants of value—they themselves are affected consi-

derably by changes in value. A change in demand or in supply will cause a change in value, and on the other side any change in value will cause a change in demand as well as in supply. A rise in value will increase supply and reduce demand, a fall in value will reduce supply and increase demand. Ultimately as the result of this interdependence of value, demand and supply, value will come to be settled at the point where the amount demanded will be sound to the amount sumplied.

On the side of demand, value will could the marginal utility of the commodity. The marginal utility depends on the relative want-satisfying power of Damand side : the commodity and on the number of

Value squals Marginal utility

of production

a

units available. If the marginal utility is great, buyers will offer higher prices which will attract larger supplies. This increase in supply will lower marginal utility and ultimately the marginal utility will be equal to the price. To put it very briefly, buyers will how more if marginal utility is creater than price, and will buy less if marginal utility is less than price. The effect of this on supply will lower the marginal utility in the former case and will roise in the latter case-leading ultimately to an equality of marginal utility with price.

On the side of spenty, we find that usually a number of competing firms supply the same commodity. As entre-

· prepeurs differ in ability and firms differ Supply side : Value equals in efficiency of organisation, the cost of production will be different to the different Marginal cost

firms. The price that is offered by the

buyers must cover the cost of production

of the least efficient among these firms whose outputs are

112

required to mest the effective demand in the market. If the price is lower than this cost, the least efficient producer will not produce, and, therefore, supply will fall short of demand; if the price is higher than this cost, the potential producers who are worse even than the above mentioned least efficient producer will begin to produce and consequently supply will exceed demand. Demand and supply will be at equilibrium only when prices is equal to the cost all production of the least officient among those producers whose outputs are required to maintain this equilibrium, se to what we call the marginal least of production.

In equilibrium demand must equal supply, for if demand exceeds supply, price will rise and if it falls short of supply, price will fall. At the point at which a

Equilibrium
Margical utility
oquals cost of
production at
the margin

atable price is occured, price equals the marginal utility on the side of demand and the marginal cost of production on the side of supply If, with a given supply in the

market, marginal utility is higher than the imarginal cost, producers will find it profitable to bring more supplies. But this in theid will lower the marginal utility and raise the marginal cost, bringing them nearer to one another until they become equal. Similarly, if the marginal utility is less than the marginal cost, supply will be curtainful and this will again raise the marginal utility and lower the marginal cost. We may conclude, therefore, that under competition price is determined at the point where the amount demanded equals the amount supplied and where the demand price or marginal utility equals the supply price or the marginal cost of production.

Q. 7. Analyse the effect of an increase in demand on prices over short and long periods. (B. Com., 1988.)

O. Explain the importance of the time element in the

theory of value. (B. A., 1937).

In economics, as in other social sciences, we have often

to distinguish between the immediate and The immediate the nitimate, or between the short period and the nitimate and the long period. A particular cause may produce a particular immediate effect but quite a

different effect in the long period.

If, for example, there is an increase in the demand for a commodity, the immediate effect in every case will be an

Effect of an increase in demand

increase in price; the ultimate or the long period effect will, however, depend on the nature of the commodity, or more particularly, upon the way cost of production will behave as the result of increased production

following the increase in demand. An increased demand will ultimetely bring about an increase in production. This increase in production will raise the expenses of production in the case of an agricultural commodity produced under

conditions of diminishing return, lower Long period effect devends on

the expenses in the case of a commodify produced under the operation of the law of nature of increasing returns, and will keep the cost production stable in the case of a commodity produced

under constant returns. Though the short period effect of an increase in demand will be to raise price in every case, the long period effect will vary; price will fall in the case of a commodity produced under increasing returns, rise in the case of a commodity produced under diminishing returns, and remain steady at its old level in the case of a commodity produced under constant returns-

The importance of the distinction between the short period and the long period is most clearly seen in the relation between the market price and the

Long period normal price

Short pened normal price The period taken under market price and consideration may sometimes be so short as to make any adjustment of supply to

demand approssible. If in such a short period sobsings in demand takes place, the supply will not be capable of being changed at once, and honce the demand side will be domicant in determining value If, however the period of time is long enough to susble producers to adjust the supply to any change in demand, it is the cost of production of the marginal producers that will determine value The long period demand is comparatively stable, and so a change in value will generally be caused by some change in cost-conditions. We may

Marchall a remember the general principle enunciated general rule by Marsball "As a general rule, the shorter the period we are considering the greater must

be the share of our attention which is given to the influence of demand on value and the longer the period the more important will be the influence of cost of production on value"

The importance of the time element is seen in other directions also The most important of Prime cost and these is experienced in the distinction Supplementary between prime cost and supplementary COLL cost The very distinction is largely dependent on the length of time we consider; and, besides, their relative importance is also different in different periods of time.

- Q. 8. Write a short note on normal value. ($B.\ A.$, 1923.)
- Q. What is market price? How is it distinguished from normal price? (B. A., 1922.)

The normal value of a commodity is that value which would be stable in the long run when the forest of demand and of supply have had full time to exert their influences. Normal value—along run value—the long-period waitse under conditions of commeltion. In the short reached, a change

in demand will at once distorth equilibrium and supply will have no time to adjust itself to the change. But in the long period, supply will be exactly what can be disposed of

and hence the price will have a tendency to be stable.

If normal price is defined as the long period equilibrium
with it is easy to see that the short varied market writes

price, it is easy to see that the short period market price
may fuedwate

Market price
may fuedwate

may fuedwate

may be be day-to-day price in
market price is the day-to-day price.

market price is the day-to-day price in the market, varying with every change in the conditions of demand and supply. This market price, however, will have a tendency to range round the long period normal

—But not very large will be curtailed and in the reverse case

production will increase. Hence, market price will slways tend to come back to the level of the normal price, and if there is any deviation, it will not be of any far-reaching effect

The tendency for the day-to-day market price to reach the long period normal price is brought about also by the influence of speculation. The main effect Effect of of speculation is to bring about an equality speculation hetween the market price and the long term price. If the market price at any moment is lower than what the speculator anticipates the long term price to he, the speculator hays large stocks, if the market price appears to be higher than the long term price, the speculator sells forward. If his anticipations come to be true, he gains and at the same time belos to bring about an sonal distribution of stocks over the season His purchases make the price rise and his sales make the price fall and in this way the market price comes to be equal or nearly equal to the long period normal price

B Q 9 Market values are governed by the relation of demand to stocks actually in the market, with more or less reference to future supplies and not without some influence of trade combination Explain and illustrate (B A . 1928.)

By the market value of a commodity we mean the dayto-day price that comes to be determined as the result of short period conditions affecting demand and supply. In the short period, changes of demand can always take place but changes in supply are unlikely Particularly, when supply conditions have remained stable for some time a sudden change in demand will bring about a maladjustment VALUE 117

between supply and domand which will not be immediately corrected. The market price, therefore, will depend upon the demand for the commodity with reference to the actual stocks in the market. In a fish market, for example, a change in domand on a particular day will leave the stocks unaftered, and hence price will depend upon the extent of the change in demand, i.e., upon the extent of the change in marginal willity.

The market price is also influenced by the anticipations about future supplies when the commodity has a seasonal Speculations

Supplys but is at the seme time of a non-participation. If the present market price is supply is expected to fall shorts of demand, speculators will buy stocks and this will cause the present market price is high and if the future supply is expected to be large, speculators will begin to sell forward and this will at once lower down the market price.

The market price may also be affected by combinations among the sellers, and in rare cases even among the
buyers. A group of sellers may 'cortor'
the supply in the market by buying up all
available stock, and in this way earn monopoly profits for
at least a temporary period. The market price is liable to
fluctuations as the result of attempts to 'corner' supplies,
or as the result of buyers combining together to 'squesze'
the sellers. Successful 'corners' or attempts to 'squesze'
sellers are, however, rare, and consequently, the effects of
these are at best temporary.

118

Q 10 On what grounds has it been held that speculation, if it is to perform a social service, must be confined to appecialists? Explain the utility of a market for dealing in futures to the businessmen? (B Cora 1916)

Q Distinguish between legitimate and illegitimate speculation (B Com. 1912, 1930 1928, 1927)

Q Discuss the nature of speculation showing that it is not gambling but it performs, within limits, a necessary sconomic function (B. A., 1931, B. Com., 1932)

Q Discuss the econemic functions of speculation. (B A 1923)

The speculator is a person who tries to make a profit out of fluctuations in prices. He buys a commodity whom the present price is low, with a risw to salpsculator and the price to rise. Add, he sells forward for future delivery when he fluds that the protein price is high but that there are indications of a low price in future.

A successful speculator is easily able to benefit society
by lessening the range of price fluctuations.

Effects of superstand the purchases a large quantity of a superstand price with a resulting the price with a view to

commodity at a low price with a view to saling dear later the increase in demand caused by his purchase would rause the price immediately Later, when he would try to sell his stock the increase in apply caused by his sels would lower to price Again when a speculator sells forward his sale would lower the corrent high price and later when he would make his purchases at the time of delivery his purchases will rause the price

The operation of a speculator, therefore, raises the

price when it is low and lowers it when it is high. Speculation, when carried on by experts on scientific lines, would lead to a lessening of fluctuations and promotion of the smooth course of exchange and

testimate and legitimate and speculation speculation between the smooth course of exchange and consumption. Such apsculation is containly legitimate. But most of the persons going

to the speculation market are inefficient amatsurs trying to get rich quickly through the play of chance. Such speculators themselves suffer, because their anticipations are rarely realised, and at the same time they make ecolety suffer by increasing the range of price-fluctuations. The unskilled speculator will hav when the price is high and will have to sell when, contrary to his expectation, the price has fallen. His purchases at the time of the higher price and his sales at the time of the lower price · will make the high price higher still and the low price lower still, thus bringing about an increase in the range of fluctustions in price. It is this inexpert speculation that we regard as illegitimate. Henry Clay distinguishes four types of illegitimate speculation. These are ; (a) speculation by the outsider. (b) dealing on insufficient capital, (c) producing artificial price-fluctuations, and (d) cases where no necessity for angentation exists.

So long as spaculation is carried on by experts, having the power of anticipating correctly the future course of supplies, domand and prices, and having no intention of deliberate tampering with the market, spaculators perform a necessary economic function; they pring the long-period supply in equilibrium with the long-period domand, bridge over periods of temporary searcity or girt, keep prices steady, and thus benefit the consumers as well as the preducers. The hospessmen are particularly benefited by the activities of the legitimate speculators. On the one side, the steadiness of the price of raw materials brought about by speculation in these makes their calculations correct and competitive position strong on the other, the steadiness of the price of the finished products enables them to carry on business with confidence Besides, the existence of a speculation market provides bedging" facilities of which advantage can be taken by all businessmen

Q 11 What is the economic justification of speculativa dealings in stock exchange securities and land? (B Com., 1931

Speculation is constally mutifiable in the case of those commodities the supply of which is seasonal, s. c. irregularly distributed As the supply is occasionally

Speeplation necessary for STATEMAN! supplies and prices

pleutiful and at other times scarce the price will fluctuate, and speculation is necessary to steady the nnce and to smooth out the irregularities of supply This is why we find economic justification

for speculation in agricultural products.

Speculation would therefore seem to be unnecessary in the case of commodities the supply of which Unnecessary is fixed But speculation in the stocks of

in the case of shares

mint stock companies and in land are very common The stock exchange exists for facilitating transference of shares, but the main use to which it is put is to speculate in price fluctuations. The total

supply of shares in the stock exchange is very pearly fixed

VALUE

and speculation here does not in any way 'average' the

supply of shares throughout the year. The case of land is similar-its supply is unaffected by

a rise or a fall in its price, if, of course, we -and in the ignore the possibility of developing new case of land areas. Speculation in land, like speculation in shares, performs no service to society, and Government would be justified in taxing all speculative transactions of

Q. 12. Is it possible and desirable to check speculation by legislation?

Legislation will not be a good device for obecking specu-

Difficulty of stopping illegitle mate speculation

this nature.

lation, for if it checks Illegitimate speculation, it will also hinder legitimate speculation : it is difficult to evolve legal measures that would check only the former without affecting the latter.

It has been suggested that the most practical check on illegitimate speculation lies in "the diffusion of a feeling that such speculation is dishonourable." This can perhaps be done by spreading education and information more widely.

The Government of a country can partially eliminate the ovil effects of illegitimate speculation by prescribing and enforcing strict rules for regulating activities

Strict rules in the speculation market. By making prompt payment and full publicity compulsory, the Government can at least check those backdoor Publicity

activities which consist merely in sambling on the fluctuation of rates. Speculation in land and in the stock exchange can be easily stopped by any Government.

- O 13 Distinguish between prime and supplementary costs and examine the hearing of this distinction on the theory of value (B Com. 1935)
- O Distinguish between prime cost and total cost Is the distinction valid for the long period ? (B A , 1910)
- Q Write a short note on prime and supplementary costs (B A 1928)
- O Distinguish between prime cost and total cost Show that over the long period total cost is the important influence in fixing the amount of apply, over the shorter period prime cost is the important influence (B Com .1942)

If the cost schedule relating to the production of any commodity is carefully examined, it will be found that some items of the cost show variations Variable and with every change in the output, while overhead souts

other stems are relatively steady se do not change if there are small changes in the quantity produced In the first category would come the expenses monred for buying raw materials employing labour by the piece paying commission for sale, providing depreciation for extra wear and tear of machines etc. in the second category would come the payments made for interest on cantal municipal taxes salaries of higher officials etc That part of the cost which varies directly with every change in the output is known as the special, direct or prime cost of production and the other part is known as the overhead or supplementary cost

The importance of the distinction between the prime cost and supplementary cost of production has in the fact Prime costthe minimum short-period supply price.

that in the short period a seller may have often to sell a commodity at a price lower than the total cost. If there is a temporary slackening of the demand, no producer will wind up his husiness, but will try to sell his output

at a price that will at least cover the prime cost. The prime cost is the minimum short period supply price.

The prime cost has to be kent in view in many other

Importance of prime cost in monopoly, and joint-supply

cases. A producer expanding ontput knows that the increase in cost will be mainly an increase in the prime cost, and as the supplementary cost is fixed, this partial increase in cost will make the average cost

lower. A monopolist may increase his output and sell this extra amount at a price that will cover the prime cost only. In the case of joint products a separate prime cost has to be incurred for everyone of the products and this prime cost determines the minimum price in each case.

The distinction between prime cost and supplementary cost and bence between prime cost and total cost is quite valid in the long period, but the importance

Prime cost in the long period

of the distinction disappears to a large extent. Even in the long period we can

distinguish between prime cost and supplementary cost, though supplementary costs relatively to short periods may appear to be prime coste relatively to long periods. But the importance of the distinction is small, as in the long period the price must cover the total cost. The minimum long period supply price of a community is the marginal total cost, se the sum of supplementary cost per must and the prime cost at the margin

Q 14 Discuss the principle that regulates the value of lount products

Q Wool and mutton are jointly preduced. Discuss the effects of changes in the supply of and demand for wool upon the price of mutton (B.A., 1940, 1934, 1932, 1922).

Q Show briefly the relation between the prices of supplements and the Ph. 1943.

Q There are cases when the exact cost of production of any single piece of work cannot be calculated. Hustrate this statement and explain the principle followed in fixing rates and prices in such cases. (B Com. 1948)

There are many eases where two or more commodities on jointly produced in such a manner that the production of anyone of them necessarily entails the Messing of joint production of the other or the other

againing of room production of the other or the others or simply Examples are found in the joint production of wool and matter or gas and cole, it is impossible to produce matter without producing wool or to produce cale without produce against the color of the produce of the production of the

When two commodities are related to each other in this way, it becomes difficult to connect the supply conditions with the price of the commodities. If the outputs of the two commodities are related to each other in an invariable

When the proportion is proportion, it is impossible to isolate their costs of production. If 10 units of mutton and 5 of wood are produced at a certain

ŕ

and 5 of wool are produced at a certain joint cost and if doubling of the expenses would produce just 20 units of mutton and 10 of wool, the relative proportions remain unchanged. In such cases the first principle that we can lay down is that the sumof the price of wool and the price of cotton must cover the total cost of production. The ratio between the price of wool and that of mutton can, however, be determined by comparing their marginal utilities. The prices of joint products are not, therefore, indeterminate even though it is impossible to isolate their costs. If we know the sam of the prices and also the ratio between the prices. (i. c. if we know x+v and x'y) the prices become easily calculable. Of course, if after the joint products have been separated from one another, any special cost has to be incurred for making any of these suitable for the market, its price must cover in addition this oxtra cost .

The calculation of the prices of joint products becomes easy when the proportion between their outputs is variable, If at an expenditure of Rs. 1', 5 puits of

When the proportion is variable

weel and 3 units of matter con be produced and if 6 units of wool and 4 units of mutton require an expenditure of Rs. 16, the cost allocable to each can easily be calculated by solving two

simultaneous equations (5x + 3y = 13 and 6x + 4y = 161.In any case, a change in the supply or demand condi-

tions of any of the joint products will have an effect moon the price of the other. An increase in the A change in the supply of one of the joint products will demand for or incresse the supply of the other and thus supply of one affects the price met down the price of the latter. An of the other increase in the demand for one of the joint

products will naturally tend to increase its supply, leading to an increase in the supply and a fall in the price of the other. This however, is only a general primciple there may be special cases where special circumstances may have to be taken into consideration. In the case of wood and nation for example, an increase in the supply of or demand for mutton with here an ineritable effect on the price of wood. But if it is possible to have wood without killing the sheep, wood and motion become juint products with variable proportion and in such a case upto a certain limit a variation of the supply of and demand for wood may not cause any change in the supply of price of mutton. But if there is a coosiderable change in the supply of or demand for wood they hope the price of of mutto will be causely affected, and beneathe price of muttoo will also change.

Q 15 Gas and Coke are joint products A duty of 10 per cent is imposed on gas How will it affect the price of coke ? (B A 1932)

A duty of 10 per ceet on gas will man some reduction in the consumption of gas. The will lead the producers of gas to restruct their output but that will automatically reduce the supply of coke in the market. If there has been no change in the demand for coke the reduction in supply will make the demand greater than the supply and hence, the price of coke will increase

It however gas is only a subsidiary product secured together with the production of coke, a change in the consumption of gas will not materially affect production an increase or decrease in the damand for rice will naturally affect the extent of collivation but a change in the demand for bulk will not produce that effect even though rice and buck are not preduced.

VALUE 127

Q. 16. Cost of production is coming more and more to man joint cost; the price of a given product may bear only a remote relation to its individual cost of production. Illustrato. (B. A., 1927.)
There are very few commodities which are produced

all by themselves. Modern science is devising methods by which a use can be found for all that would otherwise have been regarded as waste products. In every hunch of production we find that besides the production of the main article, a large number of subsidiary articles are also being produced. In an iron and steel factory, in a gas work, in a factory manufacturing drugs and chemicals, we find extensive intrinces of snoh joint production. The same factory may be turning out iron and steel and different varieties of iron goods and

and chemicals, we find extensive instances of such joint production. The same factory may be turning out from and steel and different varieties of tron goods and steel goods. The cest is jointly incurred and the price of an individual product necessarity bears a remote relation to its individual cost of production.

It should, however, be remembered that all cases of

production of a number of commodities in the same factory are not cases of joint production. By joint products in the true sense of the term, we mean production common cost the production of one another in such a way that the production of the other of the others. If a particular chemical factory is producing supports add and sodium bicarbonate, the cost to a large action it common, because the same management expenses are being incurred for both, but is not really joint, because one of these can be produced without predicting the other.

Even in these cases however the price of each will bear only a remote relation to fits individual cost of production. The renotices of the relation arises not because it is more subsequent to the production but because it is not often worth while attempting to determine it. The producer incurs a hugo aggregate cost for producing all the articles. The price of each is so fixed as to cover the prime cost incursed for its production and also to cover a part of the common supplementary costs. The part of the supplementary costs that cost will occur will be fixed to a set to cut the convenience of the producer and consequently it will bear only a remote relation to the individual cost of producer.

- Q 17 Show how prices of different commodities may be related to one another
- Q State briefly the relation (a) hatween prices of compoting goods and (b) between the prices of complementary goods (B A 1943)

The prices of different commodities may be related to one another when they are joint products. Any change Joint-cost in the supply or demand conditions of one of the joint products is bound to have some repercussion on the price of the other or others.

Similar inter relation between prices is found also in the case of joint demand for two or more commodities Joint demand from the same consumer Joint demand crists in the case of complementary commo

dities like bread and butter motor cars and petrol etc Any increase in the demand for bread will increase the VALUE 129

demand for butter, and an increase in the demand for cars will cause a rise in the demand for petrol.

When commodities are related to one another by way of composite supply, i.e. when they are substitutes for one composite supply, i.e. when they are substitutes for one Composite supply another, their prices will move together. If the becomes desires and coffee changer, the demand for ten would decline and that for coffee increase, leading ultimately to some fall in the price of tes, and some rise in the price of coffee. There cannot, in the long run, he much difference between the prices of two articles which are substitutes for one another, for, if such difference exists, people will go in for the cheaper substitute, causing a rise in its price simultaneously with a fall in the price of the dearers article.

And lastly, when a number of articles are all made by using a common factor, i.e. when there is a composite demand for the factor, their prices will be Compesite of inter-related. All articles made of iron demand

will increase in price when fron becomes scarce. The use of a large quantity of iron for armaments in the war has increased the price of every iron or steel goods, from locomotive engines to beams and rails, from steam rollers to safety rise.

We find, therefore, insumerable examples of inter-relation between prices. There is practically no commodity which is not related to some other commodity, either through joint supply or joint domand or composite supply or composite domand. It will be difficult, therefore, to find a commodity the price of which is determined by the conditions affecting its own domand and supply slops.

- Q 17 Indicate and compare the principles which determine exchange value under (a) Competition and (b) monepoly (B Com, 1931, 1933 1932 B A, 1933, 1936)
- Q Minnipoly price is influenced by cost of production but in a different way from competitive price (B A, 1929)
- Q What are the factors that a monopolist takes into occupant in fixing the price of his product? (B Com. 1941 1942 1933)
- Q There are potent restrictions on the price fixing power of the monopolist Ejucidate (B A, 1911)
- Q On what principle does a monopolistix the price of reproducible goods? Show how monopoly price is affected by elasticity of domand, subtitutes, potential competition, regard for future domand and risk of legal interference (B A 1944)

By monopoly we more complete control over the entire supply of a commodity exercised by a single individual orangroup of persons. Absolute monopoly

Meaning of monopoly is bowers, rare and we are therefore, substantial control ever the amply of a commodity. The test of monopoly is the absence of the effects of competition value tends to be equal to the mark alone of production. For abort periods value may 6° abore or below this marginal cost but in the long ran value and magnif cost must connide.

under competition, cannot choose between this price and

VALUE 131

that; he has to accept the market valuation of his commodity at a level equal to the marginal cost of production.

The monopolit is under no such limitation. Ho can control the supply, and because of this he can regulate the price of the commodity. He will arreque price the price of the commodities at a price that will make his monopoly profit the highest possible. He will so adjust his output as to be able to domand that price which will give him the maximum monopoly not revenue.

In the main, he has to take into consideration two factors—the elasticity of demand for the monopolised demand of the cost per unit. If the demand of demand is elastic, the monopolist will be able to soll a large output no nice profit. If, however, the demand is leasting a lowering of the price will not increase the demand much, and consequently it will be profitable for the monopolise to soil as much as he can at a bitch price.

The cest of preduction naturally sets the lower limit.

If an incress in production means a lowering of the cest,

Cost the monopolist will expand output; if, howover, the cest gradually increases, the monopolist will try to restrict output. When the domand for
the commodity is elastic and the cest of production gradually
decreases with an increase in the output, the monopolist
will produce a large output, resp the advantage of a low
cost, sell of a fairly low price a very large quantity and

make a large total profit. On the other hand, if the demand is inelastic and the returns diminishing, the monopolist will

curtail production and sell a moderate quantity at a high price

Cut of production thus influences monopoly price in a different way from competitive price. In a competitive system the cost of production not only sets the lower limit, but in the hand of the marginal producer it becomes the effective determinant of value. The marginal os and the marginal demand price have to coincide and the coincidence brings equilibrium into criticism in in the case of monopoly what is important is not the cost of production.

The difference between the aggregate observed demand price and cost production The demand price and the aggregate occurrence between the aggregate occurrence occurre

the importance of cost lies in its difference from the price offered by the buyers for the quantity put on the market

The monopolist these wants to seeme the maxisum benefit out of his poutson as a memopolist and has to give due consideration to the behaviour of the demand and to the behaviour of the cost. But there are many instances when he has to satisfy himself with what Maxiball calls

Compromise benefit The monopolist has always to be alert lest baloses his position and as an insurance against this risk he

often charges a price lower than that which would give bim the maximum benefit. He has to remember that

Potent restrictions on the powers of the monopolist potential competitors are always trying to outer the field—outher from his own neighbourhood or from a foreign country Substitutes may be put into the market Consumers may become harassed by high prices and may induce the Generament to take action against the monopolist. And consumers may even form a countercombination to heat the monopolist in his own game. In order to forestall all these, the monopolist has often to charge a low price and these should, therefore, be taken as additional factors that affect the determination of monopoly price.

Q. On what principle does a monopolist fix the price of non-reproducible goods (B. A., 1944.)

The cost of production is a material factor in price-determination only when there is a continuing possibility of fatther production. When a particular commodity cannot be reproduced, its cost of production casses to be a material factor. The seller has in such a case to sell at the price which the buyers are willing to pay, and in the case of a limited supply, naturally the highest hid from the onstomers' side determines the price. This 'highest hid' may be lower than the cost of production and it may also be many times higher. The supply factore have no infinence except in that the seller is willing to sell, and the price of such a commodity will depend on the strength of the demand for it.

- Q. 18. Discuss the merits and defects of the system of monopoly in industry. ($B.\ Com.,\ 1929.$)
- Q. "There are important industries io which monopoly is a technical necessity." Explain this proposition.

(B. Com., 1939.)

Almospolies generally are of two types—those which are the outcome of technical considerations, i.e. those in which monopoly leads to economy and efficiency, and those which are the outcome of the monopoly modificative. In the first extremy would

come all cases where monopoly is socially desirable e g railways telephone systems, tramways, water supply, electin supply, eto. There are some sorness which are essentially of such a nature that they can be efficiently worked only by a monopoly. A single telephone system within a region is for example much more convenient than a number of competing systems.

Besides there are some industries like railways in which a very huge quantity of fixed capital and initial expenditure is necessary. It is impossible for two competing firms make this initial cutlay separately and even if it is possible, it is not profitable to do so. Hence in such industries monopoly is the only course possible.

Competition in the case of railways or telephones is "difficult wasteful and futile difficult because it is only

Causes where competition is difficult wasteful and futile

possible by duplicating an expensive organisation for a limited market, waiteful al because the services can be supplied at their lowest cost only if the whole market

is served by a single plant or organisation, futils because the superiority of the stronger competitor is increased by competition on that competition must result in the establishment of monopoly by the ruin or reirrement of the weaker commetators.

The danger of monopoly is hinwever that it may come into existence even where it is not socially necessary. Any

Dangers of

combination among producers is likely to be successful in bringing in monopoly, and if some rivals remain outside the combins

. H Clay, Economics for the General Reader p 185

tion, the latter can break them up by adopting devices of various sorts. Combination and monogoly not nuclean lead to high prices and profiteering, price discrimination, unfair devices like preferential railway rates or deferred robates, and in the final analysis consumers' surplus

Need for restriction control in the state of the state of

Q.19. Indicate the different methods of Government intervention for the purpose of regulating monopolies. (B. Com., 1959.)

Q. Monopolies should be very carefully watched and controlled by the State. Why and how? (B. A., 1930.)

There are some industries in which in the interests of seconomy and efficiency monopolies are desirable. But when a monopoly has once been allowed to grow up, it may injure the sum total of the consumers' estifaction by predistaring or by price discrimination. It has also been politade out by Figon and his followers that the output of commodities under monopoly is nearly smaller than what it would be under a free and perfect competition.

In the interests of social welfare, therefore, it is desirable
Method of control
legal measures adopted by the State may
be of different types.

The State may try to maintain competition and prevent monopolies from combing into existence. The classic example of such legislation is the Sharman Anti-fruet Ack of 1850 of the U. S. A. It has, however, been the experience of law-makers

that it is difficult to devise adequate laws for preventing monopolies from being formed

The State may try to regulate monopolies by the comparatively mild method of giving publicity to the affairs of monopoly business Publicity is some-~Pablicity times an effective obeck upon undesirable

action and particularly in a country where the public opinion is alert and watchful such publicity may achieve much

The most important methods of controlling monopolies are, bowever, these intended to regulate the details of monopoly business, se to control prices and

profits, to tax monopoly profits at high and profits rates, to prevent rate-cutting rebates and other competition eliminating practices Almost every Government has done something in the direction of regulating the prices charged and the profits obtained by the monopolitata

The best solution would, of course, be that the State should acquire all monopolies and work them in the interests of the public Some monopolies are 'public'

Nationalisation of monopolies

Control of prices

in their very nature, and it is only proper that they should be worked by the State or by a company under obligation to the State It is coming

now a days to be generally admitted that railways, electric supply, postal talegraph or telephone services should be in the hands of the State and should be worked either on A no-profit basis or in such manner that the profit earned may be spent for the benefit of the people Scharges for 'socialisation' or 'nationalisation' are part of the socialistic programme and it is no use denying that we are all "won statemes."

VALUE 137

Q 20. Critically examine the labour theory of value.
(B. Com., 1939, 1936.)

O Examine briefly the principal theories of value.

Q. Examine briefly the principal theories of value. (B. Com., 1927.)

At the present day we explain the conergence of value by relating demand to supply, i.e., by examining the forces that make marginal utility and marginal cost of production equal to one another. Earlier writers on economics had, however, tried to localite behier explanations of value by concentrating attention upon one factor among the multitude of the causes of value. Some found the explanation of value in the well-known labour theory, some in cast of production and others in marginal utility alone. All of them agreed in regarding market value as being determined by demand supply; they differed in their attitude towards normal value.

The labour theory was first but forward by Adam Snibb, and later emphasized in different forms by Ricardo and Karl Marx. All of them ignored the sifect of utility on value and Adam Snibb found the exclanation of the very low value of

some very useful commodifies in their low labour-value. Ricardo regarded labour as the "Guodation of all-values" and "the relative quantity of labour as almost avaluative) determining the relative value of commodities". Marx pointed out that "the value of a commodity is determined by the quantity of labour expended during its production."

It is, however, difficult to accept this theory 'as an explanation of existing values'; the greatest difficulty arises from the fact that no definite meaning can be attached to the expression 'quantity

Difficulty of can be attached to the expression "quantity labour cost of labour." The term 'Labour' has no single,

138

definite well understood meaning. There are different kinds of labour some requiring physical skill and some intelligence of the hrain some requiring no training at all and some calling for long streamous and costly appranticeship. There is no compone measure by which labour of different sorts can be compared and evaluated. If the time spent is taken as a standard injustice is done towards intensive labour and there as no method for measuring the pain or the steroffee involved in working for the production of a commodity. Ult mately we have to depend upon the market value of labour as the measure of labour but when we do so the kinds of therey loses measuring as an explanation of values.

The Cost of Production theory differs from the labour theory in allowing for elements other than labour ϵ ? Cost of materials, interest charges and the strongs of management. The price second ing to this theory will in the long run

he equal to the cost of production and if cost varies from producer to producer the price would equal the cost of production under the most disadvantageous existing or countainances

This theory also suffers from difficulties It ignores

nthity entraly and consequently ignores the possibility that labour may be mistirected. Secondly that the theory does not explain why or how the value of a commodity changes after it has been made. Therefore, the theory fashs to axplain the special cases of value of what searchy makes the value nonch higher than the cost or when dimping makes the value lower than the cost. And lattly there are cares where cost of production of any single commodity or energic cannot be

calculated; this is particularly true of joint products and also in the case of commodities of which the prime cost is a small part of the total cost.

The Marginal Utility theory of value errs on the other extrome. It attaches importance only to the subjective valuation of a commodity, i. e. to the marginal utility theory yield to the consumers in the market, and

vield to the consumers in the market, and it ignores altogether the objective conditions affecting the supply of the articles.

To-day we recognise that it is not possible to find an

explanation of velue in any single factor and that value in any single factor and that value depends on the whole set of conditious affecting demand and supply. The whole

Conclusion affecting demand and supply. The whole set of conditions no doubt includes cost of production and utility, and it remains tree that those two are the fundamental factors affecting value. But in any case, due importance has to be given to the governing factors and to their inter-dependence. The theories referred to above errad in attempting to isolate factors that are not really capable of isolation.

Q. Examine the contention that in our present comnic order based on competition, market values correspond roughly with social values and are an adequate indicator which we have only to follow to searce the greatest possible amount of satisfaction from efforts and sacrifices of production. [9. Com., 1942.]

It was the general belief of classical economists that market values indicated comething ethically right. Free competition was regarded by them as the best of all things, and consequently any resultant of the forces of free competition must necessarily be good. Competition price was thus regarded as an indicator of social values, and when an equilibrium price would be mached, it was assumed that the buyers and sellers taken together would attain the maximum possible amount of satisfaction

But, now a days, spart from the fact that a truly competitive prices is a ranty, concerns to have come to recognise the unseemdness of the assumption that price is an indicator of second values and that what he good for the sellers is also good for the buyers. All that can be said as that price is as undex of social values and not of values, and that this valuation is necessarily dependent upon the structure of society, its level of development, is about, tastes and temperaturent, its economic institutions and its scheme of distribution of wealth. Change any of these, and society valuation of commodities will also change. Prices, therefore are the products of the institutional foreground of human society had not nothly more nothing more

Bendes, equithrium in itself, is nothing sacrod. It represents a balancing of forces, a level at which demand and supply equate. There is no ethical value in the stable position obtained by a kite flying in the sky. The fact that an equilibrium rate has been reached does not mean that the most desirable a situation has been reached. A deliberate lowering of the price of a commodity below what would observise have been the equilibrium price is not necessarily the price that is conductive to the maximum amount of social wellare, nor is the equilibrium level of wages, the most desirable level.

CHAPTER VI

Distribution

Q. 1. "The National Dividend is at once the aggregate not product of and the sole source of payment for all agents of production within a country". What is the national dividend and on what principles it distributed among the factors of production? (B. Com., 1940, 1927; B. 4., 1988)

The factors of production of a country working together are able to produce every year a net aggregate of wealth which is available for distribution among

Meaning of melioan dividend these who have contributed to its produce to a beginning of melioan dividend from the grees annual income is obtained by subtracting from the grees annual income the obtained of the maintenance of these capital goods in an in tact form. We give the name National Dividend to the divisible fund of wealth and, naturally, it is this that is exhausted by blair distributed as runt. Interest, warees and profits.

The broad principle which determines the manner of distribution of this national dividend among the factors of production is based on the law of substitu-

Distribution based on substitution

tion. Factors of production will be used so long es it is profitable, or, at least, not unprofitable to do so. The employer will employ

every factor so long as the marginal return from the factors does not go below what has to be paid for securing its

supply In the long run, under equilibrium conditions,

Marginal the amount paid to every factor will equal productivity it amy factor yields a higher product than the equivalent of its reward, more of that factor will be used, and consensity the marginal product and the reward of the factors

would come to be equal

Thus theory we call by the name of the marginal
predictivity theory, and it is this theory that underlies
all explanation of the problem of distribution of the national
dividend among the landowners, labourers, capitalists and
entropressure.

Q 2 In every particular variety of price analysis whether it he rent, interest, wages or commodity prices, there lie back of demand and supply, influences peculiar to the particular variety of market and price. Specify these influences in each of the shore cause (BA 1.1953)

The general laws of demand and empily operate through the whole field of price determination, but there are different types of markets and demand conditions and the conclusion in every particular case has to be modified in the light of the special factors that may be operature.

In the case of commodity prices we have to distinguish between competitive conditions monopoly and imperfect competition. Conclusions true about perfect competition are not necessarily true about monopoly and similarly conclusions true about the about period are not always within the long run. There are again different degrees of elasticity of demand and different types of cost curves, each influencing the price in its own way. The customes of

substitutes, the presence of speculation, the complications of joint demand and joint supply all play their part in giving shape to the resultant price.

In the case of root, the special factors to be taken into consideration are many; the inclusivity of the total supply of land, the possibility of nsing a land for alternative purposes, the lank of uniformity, the influence of situation, the operation of the law of diminishing returns and the affect on the demnal for land produced by changes in population, or now inventions or improvements in the means of communication. Private property in land is also an important factor.

In the case of interest, the demand will depend mainly on the marginal productivity of capital, which again depends on the productivity of their factors of production and on new inventions and innovations. The market for capital is governed by people's incomes, their attitude towards apending and saving and their attitude towards lending and holding limit money in their own hands.

In the case of wages, demand an doubt depands on marginal productivity, or more strictly on the discounted
margian late product. There are peculiar influences on the
supply side. As in the case of land, the total supply of
labour is relatively inclusive, and a further complication is
added by the fact that there are non-competing groups. The
poverty of the labourcru, the perishability of their service,
their immobility reader the market for labour imperfect
from the labourcra's side. The slow that offsetive influences of
standard of life, education and training and the quick and
direct effects of trade unionism are also special factors to be
taken into account.

144

Rent

Q 1 Explain how the economic root of land is determined (B Com., 1941, 1936 1931, 1929 , B A , 1945 1939, 1935 1929, 1928 1927, 1925 1

Q Show how (a) the quantity of lands, (b) the margin of cultivation and (c) the price of the produce affect economic rent (B A, 1942)-

Rent is the name given to the return secured by the landowner for the services performed by the land supplied by him As a factor of production, land Characteristics

shows certain peculiarities, and on account

of land of these, the problem of rent takes a complexion different from that of the problems of other Linds of rewards. Land is characterised by to flexibility of supply. by lack of uniformity of quality, by the great influence exercised by situation and by the fact of the marked operation of the law of diminishing returns Each of these charac-

teristics has an important bearing on the emergence of rent The first scientific explanation of the origio and determination of rent was given by Ricardo in the early years of the last century and even to-day we take his theory as the explanation of the basic pature of rent

A country in which large areas of land are lying un cultivated would naturally attract settlers, and, according to Ricardo, the first settlere will choose The Ricardian for themselves the most fertile lands theory Suppose the first area so chosen gives a

return of 100 mds of wheat at an expenditure of Rs 400, the average cost being R. 4 per maund If now population grows in such a community. demand for more food material will arise and this will necessitate either Intensive and intensive cultivation, or more thorough

cultivation of the area already brought enitivation under entiration or extension cultivation or cultivation of new plots of land in addition to those already oultivated. Intensive cultivation will not, however, he possible after a few stages on account of the operation of the law of diminishing returns and, so, extensive cultiva-

But when the eccond grade land is brought into cultivation, the cost of production on it will be higher than on the first grade land. If Rs. 400 spent on the first grade land secures 100 maunds of ontput, the same expenditure will probably secure only 80 mannds of output at a cost of Rs. 5 per maund from the second grads land. The same oron, wheat, therefore, comes to be produced at a cost of Rs.4 per manned on one plot and of Rs. 5 per manned on the other.

Naturally, the price of wheat under these circumstances will have to be at least Rs. 5 per manud : otherwise the second grade land will not be cultivated at all. And if the price is Rs. 5, the owner of the first grade land will also be able to get the advantage of this price. As his cost of production is only Rs. 4 per maund he will be able to earn a surplus of Re. 1 for every maund raised, i.e. a total surplus of Rs. 100. This surplus, it is important to note, arises not because of any spherior skill of the owner of the first grade land, but because of the natural superiority of this plot of land over the second grade land or the 'land on the margin of coltivation."

Estannina

tion will become necessary.

146

To this surplus we give the name rent and we can define this rent as the differential surplus enjoyed by a superior land on account of its superiority Economic rent- over the marginal land. Rent is thus a differential the measure of the superiorty of a parti surplus

. cular plot of land over the land on the margin of cultivation. This rent arises because the operation of the law of diminishing returns makes intensive cultivation unprofitable and because the scarcity of good land pecesutates the taking into cultivation of inferior lands Once we have the cultivation of two different grades of land together, the price of the crop will be settled by the cost on the worse of the two plots and the better of the two will earn a surplus or rent. As cultivation extends to worse and still worse lands the margin recedes and the differential superiority of better lands increases causing an increase in the rent earned

The differential superiority of one land over another may be due to a number of factors, e. q. fertility, situation, level, distance from market Causes of climatic conditions, etc. Whatever may be difference the cause of difference, the existence of it will result in a rent for the super-marginal lands

Q 2 Discuss the relation between rent and the price Tof agricultural product Does rent enter into price ? 'Rent

'is not an element in the cost of production" Elucidate (B Com. 1939, 1936 1932 1927 . B A. 1936 1935, 1921)

According to the generally accepted theory of rent

(which is nothing but a modified version of Bicardo), the

land on the margin of cultivation earns no surplus and, therefore, pays no reat. The cost of production on this marginal land determines the price of the product and the zent of the other plots of land is the difference between this price and their individual costs of production. Rest, therefore, is the difference tween the marginal pass and the cost on a particular plot, and consequently it embers into neither of these. It is not a part of the cost on the marginal cost and the

not a part of the cost on the marginal land, because the marginal land pays no rent at all; and "lis not a part of the cost on the super-marginal lands because by definition and by nature it is the surplus over and shows the cost of production.

Root, therefore, is not a part of the cest of production in any care and hence it is not an element entering into the determination of price. In this sense it is said that rent does not enter into price. The relation between rent and price is thus the reverse of what is exparently seems to be: high ront is not the catter of high price but the result of high price. This is true ook only of agricultural rent but also of rent of other sorts. (See next question.)

Q. 3. A chockeeper in a fashionable street says that he charges high prices for his goods because he has to pay high reat for his premises. Is this contention valid? (B. A., 1940.)

Price under competition would always be determined by the cost of production incurred by the marginal firm, and as this firm will not be able to earn any surplus, the price will be determined independently of rent. Even if therefore we find that a shopkeeper in a fashionable street is charging high prices and is also paying high rent, we should not make the mustake of thinking that the prices are high because high rent is being paid. The relation ship is the other way round a high rent can be paid because the shopkeener can find purchasers who will pay high prices. There are people who would rather pay a high price in a fashionable about han purchase their requirements at low prices in unfashionable surroundings The satisfaction of the snobbish love of distinction is one of the utilities purveyed in these shops and people pay high prices because their vanity is flattered by obsequious demeanour and a suggestion of annerior company Rent therefore is high in fashionable quarters because of the fact that there are persons who will pay prices high enough to enable the sellers to pay such buch rents

Q 4 Discuss the validity of the statement Rent is not an element in the cost of production from (a) the individual and b) the social point of view (B Com 1935)

Q Consider the social implication of the theory of rent.

(B Com., 1915 1941)

When we say that rent is not an element in the cost of production we are speaking from the social point of view From the standpoint of the individual rent is a money payment that has to be made in course of the process of production and it is therefore as much a cost

of production as any other monetary outlay is If by nature rent is determined by forces independent of the cost of production the individual cultivator does not realise it. It is from the social standpoint that it is important to note that rent is not a part of the cost of production.

to note that rent is not a part of the cost of production.

An item of cost of production from the social standpoint means some sacrifice or affort for somebody in the communication.

Social cost implies sacrifice

nity. Wages represent the labourers' efforts, interest the capitalists' forbearance. But rent does not represent any sacrifice

because it does not ordinarily arise from anybody's sflore, If wages are made to disappear, labourers will not be available; if interest is made illegal, leadings will be considerably curtailed; but if rent is probibited, the supply of land will not be affected. The relation between land and its reward is, therefore, fundamentally different from the relation between labour and its reward or between capital and its reward. It is this difference that is reflected by the 'differentiat' mature of rent, i.e. by the fact that rent is not a part of the cost of production of a commodity from the social standpoints.

This special nature of reat has led socialists to describe it as an 'unearmed income'. In so far as land is a free gift of nature and runt accrues only because of the good for tune of possessing superior plots, the apecial nature of this income is apparent. The social importance of the distinction between rent and other types of income lies in the fact that because of its differential mature, it is a particularly suitable object for taxation.

Q. 5. Would there be any economic rent if all lands were equally fertile, or if there was no tendency towards diminishing returns? (B. Com., 1927; B. A., 1945.1929, 1925.)

If all lands are equally fertile there will not be any difference between one plot of land and another The result will be that cultivation will be pushed precisely to the same extent upon every plot of land and stopped at the same intensive margin everywhere. At this intensive margin the cost of production will be the same for every plot but this marginal cost will be higher than the costs of the earlier instalments on every plot. The marg sal cost will determine

Equal reut 121 ferulity

cost than the marginal cost A surplus will thus be secured and this surplus will he the same for every plot of land-being measured by the difference between the cost at the intensive margin and the cost at the pre marginal stage. Bent will thus enone even if all lands were equally fertile this rent will further be a measure of a difference but the difference it will measure

price and on every plot there will be some

instalments of oniont produced at a lower

will not be one between the productivity of one plot of land and that of another but between the productivity of the earl or doses of capital and labour and of the marginal 2000 If however even the law of diminishing returns does not apply rent disappears Extensive cultivation and increasing cost are the results of the operation of this law if the law

does not apply cultivation will not have to be extensive and cost per unit will not increase, and hence there will be no differential surplus for any part of the output

Besides plots of land that are equally fertile may be situated at different distances from the market which they serve consequently some differential advantage arise in favour of those lands which are conveniently situated The prices of egricultural products taust cover the transport costs of inconveniently situated plots, if these have at all to be cultivated, and hence, plots of land from which transport costs are low will earn a surplus. Moreover, in a country where land is scarce and the demand for land vary strong, scarcity-rent can arise eyes if all lands are equally fertile.

Q. 6. 'Rent is paid for the original and indestructible powers of the soil.' Discuss. (B. A., 1928.)

In discussing the nature of rent Ricardo had said that the differential surpluse of the super-marginal land would be due to the original and indestructible powers of the soil. This statement of Ricardo was inexactly worded. The powers of the soil are neither wholly original nor indestructible. The fertility of the soil depends mainly on its chemical composition and this composition naturally changes if meaners are applied, or if a flood takes place. The powers of the soil are not indestructible either. Ricardo was familiar with the operation of the law of diminishing returns and it was, therefore, surprising that he regarded the productive power of the soil as indestructible.

Perhaps all that Ricardo wanted to convoy was that there would always roundin something of the original power of the soil inspite of changes and that the original differences between one plot of hand and another would persist in spite of efforts to reduce them. If this interpretation is accepted we may conclude with Marshal that Ricardo's main defeat was that his theory was "increately worked."

The modern student of economies would, however, point

out that rent would arise not only on account of differences in fertility or productivity, but also on Differences other account of differences arising from any than those in the powers of the soil other cause, e g situation, transport cost,

eto Rent srises from any scarcity and any difference in quality and it is not, therefore snough for as marely to look to differences in the 'power of the soil

- Q 7 Trace the effects of improvement in agriculture on the interest of the landlord (B Com . 1983)
- Q Examine the effects on rent of (a) agricultural improvements, (b) imprevement of the means of communications and (c) growth of population (B A. 1937
- Q Consider the effect of an increase in population upon rent (B Com. 1943)

Anything that tends to increase the difference between the super marginal lands and the marginal land increases rent and any cause reducing the differences

Improved would decrease rent If improved methods methods of agriculture are applicable only to the worst lands, these will become better the margin will rise and hence tent of the other lands will fall II improvements are applied only to the best lands, these will become better still and hence their rent will rise. If improvements are applicable to all lends equally, at first differences will remain unaffected But these improvements may enable society to get its requirements from a smaller number of plots than formerly This will make it unnecessary to cultivate the lands formerly on the margin, the margin will, therefore, rise and the zent of super marginal lands will fall

The effect of improvements in the means of communication will be different according as such improvements tacilitate importation of crops or exportation

Improved transport

of crops. If importation is facilitated, the supply of agricultural products will increase. their price will fall and some lands on the lowest rungs will have to go out of production. This will raise the margin

and hence rent will fell. If on the other hand, improvements in the means of communication bring about a marked increase in the exportation of crops, production will increase. new lands will be taken up for cultivation, the margin will recede, and hence rent of all lands will increase.

An increase in the population will always have one effect, namely to increase rout. A larger Ingransed population will mean a larger demand for population foodstoff and other agricultural products.

and this will push down both the intensive and extensive margins of cultivation, causing an increase of rent.

Q. S. Discuss the pature of building rents. (B. A., T007. 1

Building rents present a case analogous to that of agricultural rent. Agricultural rents arise because of the operation of the law of diminishing returns and lack of uniformity in quality. In the case of huilding sites, too,

Differential gita Font

the same two characteristics are visiblethe continuous application of capital and labour upon the same building site. e. g. the increase in the height of a building, will inevitably lead to diminishing return, and it is also a patent fact that all sites are not equally suitable for building purposes.

The operation of the law of dimenshing returns in the case of the superior sites will necessitate the use of the inferior sites. The higher rent of the superior sites will, therefore, reflect the differential superiority of these sites over the inferior ones

The inferior plots will also be able to yield rentsmainly because of two reasons Building sites are generally scarce in relation to demand and this will Scarculy-rent create a scarcity rent for all sites And, besides on every land, good or had, there has been some investment of capital and some return must be had from this Strictly speaking we should call this return from investment by the name of quasi reat, but tasz szacD ordinary language would not distinguish

between such returns and rent proper

Interest

Q 1 Distinguish between gross interest and net interest Account for the high rate of interest usually charged by the Indian money lender to the ryot 'The rate of interest le 2 in the Calcutta money market, but a cultivator borrows at 18' Explain this difference (B A 1935, 1927, 1921)

By interest we meen the remuneration that the capitalist gets for the service rendered by the capital lent by him Interest s price It is thus a price for a service rendered, a price that is necessary to induce the lender to wait' or to forgo his present opportunity of spending his money, a price necessary to overcome his unwilling ness to lend. This price is determined by the equilibrium between the marginal return from capital and the marginal unwillingness to lend.

In actual practice what goes by the name of interest often includes elements other than the net price for the pure service of capital. When the lender finds

it risky to lend, he usually charges some-

thing extra as the price for the risk under-

Elements of gross interest

taken. Sometimes the leader has to inour extra expenditure for recovering the interest and the principal and naturally he would try to compensate himself by adding something to the interest charged. If, again, leanable funds are scarce and the leader is in the position of a monopolist, he can charge a wary high amounts and this, and though causally taken as interest, it is nothing hat a monopoly gain.

We may, therefore, apply the term net interest to the price paid for the pure service of capital and the term gross interest to the total charge paid by the borrower to the lender-this total including net interest, a price for risks, a compensation for extra expenses incurred and, in some cases, a monopoly gain. When we find that the moneylender in the village charges high rates to the cultivator, we have to note that his charges represent gross interest including not only pure or net interest but also all the other elements mentioned above. A very large part of the high rate charged by the money-lender is due to his monopoly position, and another large part is due to the risk undergone by him. It is because of all this that a hasinessman whose credit is beyond doubt can borrow from the money market in Calcutta at 2", while the cultivator has to consider himself lucky when he can horrow at even 18 /.

- 156 Q 2 Examine the causes that determine the rate of
- interest at any particular time (B Com., 1937 B A 1927) Interest is the measure of marginal forbestance or
- marginal productivity Explain and comment (B A 193., 1933 \
- Q Show how the law of supply and demand determines interest in the same way as the value of a commodity (B A 1947)
- Q 'Interest is the value of the use of capital and like any other value depends on the relation of supply to demand Elucidate the proposition (B Com., 1945)
- Q Show how the competition of lenders and borrowers in the money market tends to make the rate of interest coincide with the marginal productivity of capital (B Com-1935

We define interest as the price paid by the borrower to the lender for the use of capital. The borrower can pay it because the use of capital means an increase in his outturn, and if the value of this increased outliers is not less than the price raid for securing the capital required for producing it the borrower can so on borrowing. The horrower has to pay interest because the lender bas to postpone his present emovment and naturally he would be unwilling to do so unless a price were paid for overcoming this un willingness. As interest is the value of the use of capital, it depends like any other value on the relation of supply to demand

On the side of demand therefore, interest is the measure of the use-value of capital to the producer. He has to calculate the increase in the output secured as the result of an increased use of capital, and to see whether this increases in output or 'marginal product' is and interest greater or smaller than the rate of interest. If the interest rate is smaller than

the marginal product of capital, the producer finds it profitable to borrow and to use more capital. But this very act will set the law of diminishing returns in operation and the marginal product of capital will decline. The producer will stop borrowing when the marginal product of capital and the interest are equal, because any utries application of capital and the interest are equal, because any utries application of capital and between the marginal return from a doze of capital smaller than the price paid to secure it.

In equilibrium, therefore, the rate of interest and the marginal product of capital will coincide. On the side of supply, we find, there are many savers and landers, actual or potential. Some may be willing to save at a very low rate of interest, or even when the rate of

Supply side: Unwilliagness to lead
who will save and lead only when the
interest rate is fairly high. We can arrange all leaders
in order of their unwillingness to lead, putting first these
whose unwillingness to lead is negligible and bringing in

Time-preference gradually those with higher degrees of unwillingness to lend. This unwillingness from "time-preference" or the preference for present consumption of resources held.

If, in equilibrium, a particular emount of capital is necessary, the rate of interest must be high enough to induce the least willing lender to lend. If three lenders can lend Rs 100 - each, and it to evercome their unwillingmess and Interest a total loan of Rs 300). cannot be secured unless the rate offered in as high as 4 .—the

unless the rate offered is as high as 4 .—the rate necessary to induce the marginal lander to lend, s. e. to overcome the marginal unwillinguess of the lenders to lend

Interest thus is on the one side a measure of marginal productivity and, on the other, of marginal forbearance or marginal scarline of waiting. The play of demand and supply thus would establish an equilibrium rate of interest just in the same way as it would establish an equilibrium price for any commodity. The equilibrium rate of interest makes the amount of lossable funds domanded equal to the marginal efficiency of capital equal to the marginal forbearance of the londers.

Wages

Q 1 Distinguish between nominal wages and real wages (B Com 1928. B 4.1920)

We mean by wages the netremuneration earned by a labourer in return of the service performed by him Gaucarily the whole or at least the major part of the wages is paid in money, and to this money payment that the Money wages advantage secured by the labourer out of his comployment may include elements other than money A particular Real wages labourer may receive free quarters, free modical and etc. his cost of training may be

low and the period of apprenticeship short, his employ-

ment may be congenial and stable and his prospects bright. Even if the money wages in such an employment is low, the labourer will accept it in view of the other advantages available. To this not sum total of all advantages yielded by a particular employment we give the name of real tanges.

The real wages, it may further be noted, will vary with every change in the price level or the purchasing power of money. If the money wages remain constant, but the price level falls, real wages will increase; when the price level rises real wages will be smaller. A obsuge in the price level will cause changes in the amounts of goods and services that a particular amount of money wages will purchase.

- Q. 2. Explain why wage rates vary in (a) different compations, (b) in different countries and (c) at different
- times. (B. Com., 1941, 1939, 1935, 1931; B. A., 1930.)

 (a) It all occupations had been equally pleasant or agreeable and it labour could mayo freely from one
- Difference in attractiveness on equally pleasant, nor is labour treely mobile as between one compation and another. In some occupations, the worker finds great strain and disagreeable tasks; naturally, the flow of labour to these will be smaller than that to more agreeable occussions, eaching wages to be higher in

the former and lower in the latter. Differences in wages often equalise the unequal attractiveness of different occupations.

Basides, the flow of labour will be small to occupations

prospects, in which the labourers feel no security and peace of the mind and in which long and coatly training would be required Wages in such occupations will have to be high to induce labourers to overcome the dissuading factors On the other hand, labourers will flock to employments where there is a stable and regular income and where

little or no training is required, and consequently wages in these occupations will be low Even if all occupations were equally agreeable and

pleasant, there would have been differences in wages because of the emmebility of labour from

Immobility one occupation to another Tradition, conof labour vention, social environments and a number of other factors combine to create non competing groups among labourers, making it sometimes impossible and often

difficult for them to move from one occu-Non competing pation to another Wages of each group, STOUDS bterefore, come to be fixed by the conditions governing the demand for and the supply of labourers

in that group, and therefore, it is only natural that wages should vary from one occupation to another. (b) The same immobility of labour explains why

wages vary from one country to another Labour cannot freely move from processnation to another. Inter-regional

there are similar obstacles in the way of mmobility

the movement of labour from one locality to another. Differences of language, laws, social customs etc prevent people from moving from one country to

another, and the universal preference of people for their own homeland is a contributory factor. Differences in climate and in racial stock may mean differences in efficiency leading to differences in wages; but the main cause is found in the immobility of labour.

- (e) Variations in wages at different times are caused similarly, either by changes in efficiency caused by the progress of time, or by changes in the number of labourers and in the distribution of labourers among different coequations. Wages are governed ultimately by the whole set of conditions affecting demand and supply, and naturally, variations are caused either by changes in the officiency of labour or in the conditions affecting the supply of labour.
- Q. 3. Discuss the following theories of wages: (a) Subsistence theory, (b) Wages Fund theory and (c) Residual claimant theory, (B. A., 1924, 1920.)

Economists in the 18th and 19th contrains tried to explain wages by relating them to one single standard factor. Some tried to connect wages with the minimum necessary for the subsistence of the labourers, some with the capital available and some with the residue left after regumerating other factors of production.

(a) The subsistence theory or the Iron law of wages was the explanation given by Mathus and Rieardo. According to them wages would not in the long run remain above the minimum necessary for the subsistence of labourers nor would go below it. If the wages would ever rise above the minimum, marriages and births would increase resulting in a growth of numbers and a consequent fall in wages; if wages would go below the minimum, the death rate would be greater, resulting in a fall in numbers and a rise in wages.

be equal to the minimum nece arry for the subsistence of the labourers

It is easy to realise the weaknesses of this explanation As a matter of fact, wages today are often higher than the essential minimum and the theory is Criticism not, therefore, borne out by facts The theory pays no attention to the efficiency of the labourers, and over-emphasizes the ampply factors. And even here the theory is based on the Maithusian assumption that an increase in wages would automatically cause an increase m the birth rate. In the present-day world a rise in the wages would mean a decline in the rates of marriages and births

(b) The wage fund theory was put forward by John Stuart Mill According to him the play of aconomic forces would set apart an amount of wealth out of which wages would be paid This amount stands in a rough relation to the volume of capital in the community and comee to be fixed irrespective of the number of labourers The average rate of wages therefore, would be equal to the ratio between this wages-fined and the number of labourers, or roughly, between the volume of capital and the number of people Wages can rise either if cap tal would increase or numbers decrease

This theory makes the mistaks of assuming that wages are paid out of espital, in fact, wages are advanced out of capital, but are paid out of the return Errore of labour Like the subsistence theory the explanation given by Mill also takes no account of the efficiency of the labourers, and besides, it fails to explain the fundamental question how this wages-fund is created.

(c) The Residual Claimant theory tries to simplify the

(c) The Residual Olaimant theory tries to simplify the explanation of wages further by holding that roat, interest and profits are determined by laws relating to each adult he labourers get what remains after all other payments have been made. In the case of the other factors, it is held, there is supply price below which the remuneration cannot go and compedition will force the remuneration to be equal to the supply price. There is no supply price of labour and hence labourers get low wages when a small surplus is available, and when their own output will be large they will be in a position to get high wage.

This theory, we may note, unduly simplifies the theory of wass, taking no account either of the efficiency of the labourers or of the distribution of lahourers between different occupations.

- Q. 4. How are wages determined? Explain the following: 'the rate of wages is determined by the marginal productivity of labour'. (B. Com., 1937, 1930, 1929, 1928; (B. A., 1940, 1931, 1917.)
- Q. State and explain the productivity theory of wages. (B. Com., 1944.)
- Q. Explain the marginal productivity theory of wages. How far do you regard it as a complete explanation of the level of wages in a country? (B. Com., 1942.)

Wages are the price paid for the services of labour and, like other prices, wages are determined by the conditions affecting the demand for labour and those affecting its supply. On the demand

side we can relate wages to the marginal product of labour Any factor tends to be used unto the point at which the productivity of the marginal unit just pays the entrepreneur

Wages and the Marginal product of labour

process

for the additional expense mourred for that unit When the entrepreneur experiments with the application of larger amounts of

labour, he will experience a gradual diminution of the marginal output, and he will naturally stop expanding employment when the marginal cutput is on the point of being smaller than the wages to be paid In equilibrium, therefore, wages are equal to the money value

of the marginal product of labour

In the case of other prices we find not only a set of governing conditions on the demand side but also on the supply aide In the case of wages, however, Supply side it is difficult to find out a definite supply price or a schedule of wages setting the minimum halow which the labourers will not accept. The labourers are always at a disadvantage in their baream with thoir employers on account of the lack of holding power, immobility and the

extreme perschability of what they offer Disadvantages in for sale in exchange of wages The supply the bargaining of labour within a particular group is more

or less fixed, and even if demand obacges, it is impossible for the labourers to adjust their supply accordingly. The labour market thus bears an analogy with the fish market where, on account of andexability of supply, demand is dominant and marginal utility fixes the price In the labour market, too, the disadvantages of the labourers duable them from making effective their quotation of wages, unless, of course, they combine together, and consequently, their wages come ultimately to be equal to their marginal productivity to the employer.

It can, therefore, he pointed out that the theory of wages is nothing but an application of the general theory of value.

The theory of wages—and application of the theory of value [B. A., 1981.]

The price of anything is determined by the whole set of conditions governing demand and supply, and when one of the factors is inactive or passive, the other becomes the dominant determinant. The labour market is some sort of a "perpetual short period is some sort of a "perpetual short period

market" in which the apply is incapable of adjusting itself to chauges in demod, and, as a result, the demand price as determined by marginal productivity takes the most important part in determining the value of labour.

Q. The defence of the present system of distribution of income that it is in accordance with productivity that each gets the value of his coutribution to wealth is an explanation merely and not a defence, Discuss. (B. Jonn. 1984.)

Under conditions of period competition, labourers earn wages measuring their marginal worth to the amployer and capital earns the equivalent of its marginal not product. Marginal utility or marginal productivity estimate the nature of the social demand for a commodity or a factor. This social demand is itself caused by social babits, the structure of the community, the distribution of incomes, tastes and fashions, availability of resources, etc. The demand price for anything as determined by its marginal utility or marginal productivity is thus a result emerging from a number of causes working unconsciously upon one another and price under parfect competition is the results.

166

of an unconscious process The equilibrium price, therefore, to a necessary result of the forces operating, but not necessarily the most desirable result. When we say that the price of anything depends on marginal utility, we are merely offering an explanation and we are not delending the high price or the low price which results Similarly when we say that wages depend on marginal productivity, we simply explain the genesis of wages in the particular type of society we know, we are not in any way suggesting that it is right that wages should depend on marginal productivity Low wages are caused by low marginal productivity of labour and high rates of interest result from high marginal productivity of capital, but this does not imply that in our opinion wages should be low and interest should be high

Q 5 What relation, if any, do wages have to the standard of life of the worker 2 (B Com . 1938 . B A-2940 Y

Q Examine the importance of the concept on of standard of life in the theory of wages. How does that standard actually exert its infinence on weges? (B Com. 1943 V

Some of the earlier English economists tried to find out a direct causal connection between the standard of life of the worker and his wages The 'subsistence"

Substitute theory of Malthus and Bicardo, for example, theory was an attempt to show that wages would be directly determined by the minimum standard of life or 'standard of wretchedness of the labourers The substatence theory has however, been sufficiently discredited and we recognise to day that no direct connection exists between the standard of life of the labourers and their wages. The mere fact of a high standard or a lovy one does not make wages sutrematically high or low.

or a low one does not make wages attromatically high or low.

But the standard of life does exercise an indirect
influence on wages—through its effects on efficiency and on
numbers. A high standard of life will
Indirect influence
to standard of life want has the labourers will be physically
of standard of life.

or standard of life strong and technically well-trained and, therefore, their caroing especify will be great. Besides, this high standard will make the marrisge-rate low, the age of marriage high and the high rate low. This

-on efficiency and on numbers will keep the numbers steady and within limits. A high standard of life by causing increased efficiency and a low birth rate will indirectly cause a high rate of wages.

A low standard of life on the other hand, will make the

efficiency of the labourers low and is likely to make the hirth rate high. Numbers are generally largest among the poorest and the most inefficient behorers. Their inefficiency, poverty and large numbers—all partially resulting from a low standard of life—make their wages low.

Thus, though no direct connection can be established between standard of life and wages, a high standard will bring about high wages and a low standard low wages, on account of the effects of the standard of life on efficiency and numbers.

Q. Indicate the forces that set higher and lower limits to wages. (B. A., 1942.)

The higher limit to wages, or the demand price for labour,

naturally depends on the productivity of labour Given a particular supply of labourers, and a particular productive technique, employers will not pay more than what a their estimate of the marginal net product of labour. If they have to pay more, the marginal does of labour becomes unremunerality and the marginal does of labour becomes unremunerality and the marginal does of labour.

The question of the lower Honis raises difficulties. In the case of commodity prices that lower himit depends on the cost of production, because the producers have the option of producing or not producing. In the case of interest the lower limit depends on the marginal sacrifics involved in leading in preference to apsoiding or hearding, a choice is available to the leader, and he can balance his gains from spending bearding and leading.

Ricardo and Maithua held that a lower limit to wages would be set by the subsistence minimum, her if wages go below this limit destitrate would becrease, habour would become scarce and wages would be forced up. But the lower limit in the present day community rarely goes as low at the minimum. The standard of thinging not a lower timit directly effective in the labour market, its effects on wages are core sed through efficiency training and birth rate and naturally these influence only the long term irond

For the ordinary labour who cannot term from one occupation to another there is practically no lower limit of wages. His shour is extremely perishable and if he does not sell it today be cannot store it up for sale tomorrow. Ue has therefore to accept any wages that would secure employment to him.

Those labourers who can choose between one occupation

and another are in an advantageous position. For them, the lower limit to wages in any particular occupation is determined by what they could carn in alternative evolpoyments. An engineer who can earn Rs. 200 - p. m. in an iron and steel factory will not accept a railway coupleyment on a salary lower than this. Simitarity, a labourer who is selvent euough to balance the relative edvantages of leisure and work will also set a lower limit of wages for himself; he will work only so long as the wages he gets are not lower than the loss of utility he saffers from the leisure be has to sacrifice. Most labourers, however, are not in a position to make such a rational documents.

Q. 6. Why are the Wages of women low? (B. A., 1918, 1912.)

The weeks of women are low mainly because of arrong competition within a limited field. On scoott of physical Limited field, weakness and social coorditions, women can take employment only in a limited field, as, in nursing, teaching, typewriting, etc. Within this limited field, all women scoking employment flock, and nuturally employers take advantage of this competition.

Besides, women themselves effer their work at low wages because their requirements are smaller than those of an average small node labourer. A male Requirements small

(analy. A woman supports only hereall, or supplements her father's or husband's income. Together with all this, we may take into account the short duration of a woman's working life—often ending with marriage—and we get the cases which music their wages low.

Q 7 Discuss the function and utility of trade unions. (R. A. 1938 1936 1999)

A trade union is an association of labourers for securing common ends through united effort and collective bargaining An individual labourer is always at a disadvantage in his bargain with his employer and the result of this weakness in the competitive position is that he gete low wages and

strenuous canditions of mork The functions of a trade union can breadly be divided into three categories First it can act as a fraternal caso-

ciation of the labourers, trying to section Three-fold framthrough co-operation what they cannot tions (a) frater secure by individual effort. It can insure the members against the risk of accident

or death, support them when all or out of work arrange for education of children and provide information regarding employment Secondly, a trade union is also a militant organisation

-s body ready always to fight with the employers with the weapons of united action and collective bargaining Strikes, boycotte and other devices are adopted to compel the employers to accede to the labourers' th Militant demand Euch concerted action is under-

taken with a view to standardiestion of wages and of hours of work and restriction of employment of non members Thirdly, a trade union often nudertakes political duties to secure a fuller recognition of the rights of the labourers. Representatives are sent to the legislature

(a) Political to act as the mouthnece of the trade unions The growth of the Labour Party in Great Britain has to a large extent been the result of the growth of the trade union movement.

From the above it is clear that the trade unions are of great utility to the labourers. A successful trade union will give its members assistance in many wages—make his employment senter, raise his wages, shorten his hours of work, and secure for him a proper place in the political field. It is, therefore, only natural that there would be in every modern country a rapid development of the trade union movement.

- . Q. S. Discuss the effects of trade unionism on wages and conditions of labour. (B. d., 1933, 1925.)
- Q. State the conditions under which a factor of production can permanently raise its remuneration. ($B.\ A.,\ 1034,\ 1920.$)

The effects of trade unloss on wages can be realized from a general analysis of the conditions under which a particular factor of production can permanently rates the remneration. There is a joint demand for all factors, and if one of these, say labour, would restrict its supply it may sometimes be successful in securing for it a higher remneration. If the labourers form a trade union and thus restrict their supply, the demand for other factors that are jointly used with labour will decline causing a full in their remneration. This may enable the entropreneur to offer higher wages to the labourers.

The conditions under which inhourers (or owners of any other factor; can raise their remuneration by restricting their supply are as follows: (a) The demand for the final commodity produced

must be inelastic; otherwise the rise in the cost of produc-

to apportion for each group of labourers, its right share in the dividend

A siding scale of wages, however justifished theoretically, also fails for the same reason. The principle here is that wages should increase with a rise in the price level or in the coat of living and decrease with every decline in either. In practice, it proves mustifished by a either direction. Weges rarely may high enough in compensate for the effect of high prices, on the other side, individual labourers and trade minous object to every attempt to lower wages in a period of falling prices. Scendiges are against both profit-barring and sidiog-scale wages on the ground that these do not really solve the fondamental problem of the relation between labour and central.

Q 10 Discuss the conditions favouring a general high level of wages for all classes of labourera (BA, 1933)

Wages depend fundamentally on the efficiency of the labourers and on their numbers. These, in their turn, depend on a number of other factors. It is patent that a high degree of efficiency of labourers will mean a high rate of wages, and it is also apparent that the employer will not less if he pays a high rate of wages to labourers with great efficiency, the waye rate in such a case may be high, but the waye-farsy per runt of output will be low.

Tais high degree of efficiency will prevail in a country where the standard of his is high education Standard of his, widespread and technical training available education.

training, etc. to all labourers. To some extent, racial, physical and climatic factors also could

But the mere possession of a high-degree of efficiency is not sufficient. If the number of labourers is bound to be low and this will naturally bring down the wages. We have again to note in this connection the importance of the indirects influence exemplified and death rates.

The standard of life of the labourers. The standard of life up only influences officiency but also numbers through its effect on the rates.

of marriage, birth and death.

Among other conditions that make for a generally high
rate of wages in a country, we may mention the growth of
capital. After all, wages depend on the national dividend

Growth of and anything that tends to increase this dividend will generally bring about at labourers. New inventions and discoveries, new devices and technique, all tend to increase the dividend and benow

Wages,
It should also be noted that the wages in general can

Direction from other shares made higher if arrangements are made to divert towards the incorers a greater share of the national dividend than what competition will bring to them. Trade Unions have the purpose of raising wages above the material trade.

—through tends
unions, legislation

lation

competitive equilibrium rate. State legislation regarding minimum rates, shomest,
short hours of work, holidays are all
intended to bring about a diversion of this sort. And lest
of all, socialism

and socialism

and socialism

and socialism

and socialism

and socialism

and socialism

are profesty consistrate hasks;
diversion on a perfectly consistrate hasks;

Given a particular national dividend accialism undoubtedly seenres the maximum passible general rate of wages

Profits

- Q 1 In addition to interest there are three important elements in profits the payment for undertaking risk, payment for management and organisation, and the revenue that can be derived from any restriction on competition." Explain and illustrate (B Com., 1936, 1931)
- Q. What are the constituent elements of prefit? (B A , 1930, 1928)
 - Q Hnw would you define profit ? (B A , 1944)

Ordinarily the word profit is used to denote the whole of the unterpressor's secome, and is expressed as a percentage of the amount of espital invested by the entrepressor. This tends to create a confusion between interest and profit, and it becomes therefore, necessary to distinguish clearly between whit may be called not profit and gross profit.

When we use the word profit to doncte the whole of the income coming to the entrepreneur, we ignore the fact that coly a part of this income is due to entrepreneural ability and efficiency, a large part is due to fantors other than capacity for good management. A part of this income may represent interest en the mousy invested by the entrepreneur himself, another part may represent a reward for the risk undertaken by the entrepreneur, and then may be an element representing a monopoly gain somered by the extrepreneur. These elements in the income in the basicessman carse on account of objective conditions independent of the superiority of basiness shally.

All these, together with net profit representing the return for the ability of entrepreneur, are the constituent elements of gress profit. The net profit is a payment

Not and Gross for management and organisation, i. e. for the actual service rendered by the entrepreneur in creating and increasing the national dividend.

Wage-element and Priceelement titive price of the business ability available,

i.e. a minimum without which the entrepreneur will not work at all, and (b) a differential or rent alement representing the superiority of a particular entrepreneur over the marginal producer.

This differential element may arise on account of certain differences in producing officiency, and sometimes also on

differences in producing efficiency, and sometimes also on
account of unfair advantages. One producer
Causes of may earn a higher rate of profit than

differences may earl a nigner rate or process and another becomes of superior power of co-ordination and management or of bargaining, or of undertaking and oliminating risks, or because of superior knowledge of market conditions and power of anticipation. Differential profits may also be carned by unfair methods like deception of consumers, out-threat composition or methods of industrial secretion.

Q. 2. "Fronts are a surplus of the intra-marginal over the marginal producer". "Fronts are a constituent element of the normal price." Are these two views reconcilable? (B. A., 1895.)

(B. A., 1935.)

The simplest explanation of profits regards it as a surplus arising on account of the superiority of a particular producer over the marginal producer. If a number of producers are

178

producing the same commodity for the same market, the price will ultimately come to be equal to the cost of production of the marginal product. Those producer whe are better

than the marginal producer, or mother words, the intramarginal producers, carn a surplist, because they are able to produce the article at a lower cast than that locurred by the marginal producer. Profits can thus be regarded as a surplice of the intra marginal producer over the marginal producer, a result of Tessaned orpogenes within the marginal

This is a refined statement of the well known 'ront theory of prefits popularised by Walker. This rent theory is quite an adoquate explanation of the American supplements making the profits of one producer high and those of another low. But it tells us the visiting about the visit of one producer high and those of another low. But it tells us

these of another low But it tells us nothing shout the uninuum indecement necessary to keep the preducer producing, the minimum which even the marginal producer has to earn in the long run This minimum is the payment for the diversion of the enterpreneur's labour to a particular direction and it must be equal to the amount which the entrepreneur would have been able to earn in an alternative lime. The supply of entreprecents will fall if this minimum is not earned and hence this minimum is a constituent part of the normal cost of production that the price has to cover

Profits thus include twe elements (a) a wage-element representing the minimum without which the entrepreneura will not offer their services, and (b) enters price rent root element representing the superiority

enters price rent rent element representing the superiority element does not of a particular producer over the marginal producer. The first element enters into the normal price; the second element being a surplus over cost, does not. It is easy, therefore, to see that the two views quoted in the question can be reconciled.

Q 3. Examine the validity of the two following propositions: (a) Profits tend to equality; (b) Profits tend to a minimum. (B. A., 1933.)

Those who held that profits tend to equality or to a minimum generally take a static view of scotery and try to find out what will happen in the long run if changes and finctuations disappear. If society becomes entirely static, it is argued, differences will disappear and all profits will become squal at the minimum level represented by the wages of the entrepreneur for their labour of management and organisation.

This static view of society and of profits is entirely erroneous and unreal. Society is always in a dynamic condition and it is impossible to conceive

Static view erroneous and unreal condition and it is impossible to conceive of an entirely static future when all differences have disappeared and changes ceased. Changes in methods and tachnique,

naw inventions and discoveries will always take place and there will always ramain differences between one producer and another. Profits would, therefore, never be equal or come down to the minimum possible level for all producers so long as the present economic structure is multatined. There would not even he a perceptible trend towards equality or the minimum level because by the time one differentiating factor has exhausted its influence, a new set of differentiating factors are some to have cropped up.

180

Q 4 A grocer expects a profit of 25 per cent on his turn over while a wholesale dealer in jute is gatisfied with a profit of 1 pc, or even less. How would you explain this? (B A. 1929)

The producer of a commodity is more interested in the aggregate not profit earned by him than in the rate of his profit He may carn a large total income

The wholesaler deals in large

if he is able to sell a large quantity at a low rate of profit per unit , and his income \$mounts. may be low even when the rate of profit is high if only the sales are small. A village grocer expects a high rate of profits because his total business is small, a wholesale jute dealer deals in lakhs of rupees, and even a one per cent profit would give him a large income

Besides, the rate of turn over also counts. A grocer buys his wares from a wholesaler and takes perhaps three or six months to sell this stock. He is able.

-and bas a therefore, to utilise his working capital rapid tam over only twice or so in course of a year A

wholesale dealer can have a very rapid turn-over. He may purchase tute on a particular day for a lakh of runees. sell it the next day at 1% profit and thus make a net income of Rs 1000 The very next day he may again purchase from the cultivators another lakh of rupees worth of inte and seil this on the day following at a profit of I' In this way, if he can make a profit of 1% on a lakh of rupees

every three or four days, his total income will be very hig The big wholesaler, therefore is satisfied with a low rate of profits because he deals with a large amount of money

and has a rapid turn-over The small trader handles only a small amount of working camtal and experiences a slow

turn-over; his rate of profit has, therefore, to be high in order to make it worth his while to run his business.

- Q. 5. How would you find out profit (a) in the case of a private firm and (b) in the case of a joint-stock company? (B. A., 1944).
- (a) In the case of a private-firm, the profits generally are taken to include the remanaration for the owner's own labour and for other factors supplied by him. The net profit should be calculated after excluding all these, but private firms do not generally distinguish between not profits and gross profits. Whatever remains after the outgoings have been deducted from the gross receipts is recorded as profits.
- (b) In the case of a joint stock company a more careful estimate is made. Proper deduction is made not only for the remuneration for management, but also for depreciation, wear and teer. A part of the gross profits is also usually transferred to the reserve fund. The remainder is distributed among the shareholders as not profit or dividend. A part of this dividend abould, strictly speaking, be regarded as interest on the cavital spenlied by the shareholders, but this distinction is not usual in a society in which ownership in the firm comes through ownership of capital.

MISCELLANEOUS

Q. 1. Distinguish between rent and quasi-rent. Write a note on quasi-rent. (B. A., 1937, 1926.)

Rent is the name given to the differential income earned by land on account of its searcity and its superiority

> over the land on the margin of cultivation. Capital goods may also present the same

Rent characteristics for a short period of time. The rival pro-

1944)

ducars of a particular commodity will all try to reduce cost but it is highly that one of them will be able to get a

Quasiremb temperary hold over some superior capital good that others cannot get. The producer owning this superior capital good will be able to get a surplus on account of lowered cost of production so long as others are not able to purchase this particular machine Quasirent is the name that we give to such incomes derived from fixed capital and it is easy to realise that such incomes particular capital good if some of the time hunter.

The difference between quasi rent emerging from capital goods and rept of land is that the differential return in quasi rent arises on account of a about period limitation of sapply" while rent proper arises because of long period searcity of natural resources.

- Q 2 Show that there is a rent element in Wagos interest and profits (B Com 1939)
- Q The rent of land is seen not as a thing by itself but as the leading species of a large genus Amplify (B Com 1949)
- 1942)

 O The difference between rent interest and wares as
- one of degree only (Clay) Explain (B Com 1932)

 Q How far is it practicable to form a theory of wages
 parallel at all points with the theory of rent? (B Com
 1945)
- Q Hent of land is the most chrices but not the only case in which an income is derived from differences in the product vity of an agent of production which are not due to the persons who supply that agent of production (B Com.

All rewards of dactors of production one be analysed from the standpoint of relative scarcity with respect to given time-periods. The scarcity of good land

Rens-blement in gives rise to the rent of land; similarly, all incomes sexcity of any other factor would be able to create a 'rent' element in the reward. Land rent, therefore, is the leading species of a large gans, which includes

all differential incomes whether earned by capitalists, entrepreneurs or waga-earcors.

A temporary scarcity of a particular sort of labour may give that class a differential income or a 'rank of personal

give that class a differential income or a 'rent of personal
wages

in wages

or a great boxer can earn incomes higher
than others of their upsate of their upsately over

the 'marginal' surgeon, the marginal musician or the margiual boxer who set the standard of the general income level.

It has been argued that it is possible to form a theory of wages parallel at all points with the theory of ronh. Just as there is a minimum rent for every land determined by the possibilities of earning from alternative uses, there is a minimum wage-rate for every group of labour in so har as it is possible for them to move to alternative compations. And just as scarcity of superior types of land causes a differential income. But the analogy cannot be carried far. The snaply of land is more inelastic than the supply of labour and on the other side the scope for movement of labour and on the other side the scope for movement of labour and on the other side the scope for movement of labour from one occuration to another is grandally becoming

more and more restricted.

The rent-concept has been applied over an extensive field. All classes of capital goods are not of the same degree

of productivity If the must productive capital goods are scarce too, they will be able to yield an income higher than what capital in general

would earn That is to say, the quasi rent from such capital goods will be greater than what would

represent the normal carnings of capital

The entrepropers ancome also melades a rest democt on account of the extances of differences in ability between —in profits — one another, and of the searcity of good entrepreneurs—All entrepreneurs in the long run can expect to get a minimum profit equivalent to what they could have seried in alternative employments—a minimum without which they will not have any inducement to continue production. In addition to thus the efficient proficers are able to get a surplus—representing their superiority over the marginal producers. Profit, therefore, include (i) a price element or a normal element, and (ii) a rest element or demonst or a normal element, and (ii) a rest element of careful.

All moones are, therefore, essentially alike. There is in each case a minimum moone that has to be given to the factors in order to under each distribution to this there is a except a wailable to those units of the factors which are more productive than the marginal limits.

Q 3 Explain why an increase of population tends to lower wages but not rest [B A 1941]

An increase of population would mean an increase in the number of labourers and the usual effect of this will naturally

Increased supply will lower wages be to bring down the rate of wages Wages wall lower wages depend upon the sets of conditions governing domaind and supply, and, when other

things remain unchanged, an increase in the supply of labour can only lower the rate of wages.

But it may happen that an increase of population means

a more than proportionate increase in the total production of wealth. This will be particularly so in a new country where resources are lying unutilised and the number of people is small. In anch a country where the law of increasing returns will have a comprobensive operation, weges may rise as the result of an increase of population. In general, however, it remains true that an increase of reposition to the result of the production that is to lower water.

The effect of an increase of population on rent will be to increase it. A large population will mean an increased domand for food materials and athor agricultural increase rent editivation. The margin of cultivation, will, therefore, recede and, consequently will, therefore, recede and, consequently and will, therefore, recede and, consequently and account of the second consequently and the

will, beerely, recease and, consequently, the rent of super-marginal loads increases. When all lands have been taken up, an additional scarcity-rent will come to be earned from land. An increase in population that has the general tendency of lowering wages and increasing rent.

Q. 4. 'High wages and high prices do not necessarily go together.' Comment on this statement and bring out the relation between wages and cost of production. (B. A., 1934.)

relation between wages and cost of production. (B. A., 1932).

It is generally assumed that high wages would mean high cost of production and, consequently, high prices of the articles produced. It is on this assumption that high-wage countries generally impose tariff duties on goods coming

Wages per labourer and from low-wage countries A little reflection, however, shows that the cost of production of a commodity would depend

Wages per unit of a commodity would depend of output net on the wages paid per labourer but on the wages paid per unit of output. If the labourers earning a high rate of wages are very efficient: e if they can turn out a large output, the cost per not of the commodity may be low. If it non country labourers

average wages are Rs 10 per week, and if the efficiency of the labourers in the second country is go with low cost three times as great as that of the labourers or in the first, the cost per must of the articles produced will be lower in the latter country than in the former.

carn on the average Rs 5 per week and if in another the

There is, therefore no direct causal connection between high wages on the one side and high post or high prices on the other. If high wages had nevitably meant high prices, there could have been no international trade between a highwage country and a low wage country. The existence of such trade is ample proof of our conclusion that high wages do not necessarily mean high prices.

CHAPTER VII

Money

Q. 1. What is money? Describe its chief functions. Money is as money does. Explain. What are the different forms of money? (B. Com., 1929, 1928; B. A., 1940, 1920.)

By money we mean anything that is accepted as a common medium of exchange by all. The inconveniences of barter led people to devise something that would serve as a medium of scohange, a measure or common denominator of values, a means for storing and transferring value and as a standard for deferred anymants. After exceptionaries with different metabals cold.

storing and transferring value and as a standard for deferred payments. After experiments with different materials, gold, silver and brouge same to be accepted as the mest suitable material for use as money. The modern world has, however, found even the use of

gold and silver oundrons and wasteful, and as a result
Ferms of money various other forms of money or substitutes
for mency have come into use. Paper
nonex, cheques, bills of exchange are all serving today either
as money report or as substitutes for money.

as money proper or as substitutes for money.

The functions of money are mainly fourfold: First,
money acts as a medium of explance in all transactions;

money acts as a medium of exchange in all transactions;
secondly, it is a common standard by which

Functions of all values can be measured and compared the transferring value; and lastly, money, being comparatively stable in value, serves as a standard of deferred payments.

It may, therefore, he held that anything that performs these functions is money. Whether the uniterial used by the people to serve as a medium is a puece of leather or tree or a gold coin or a serap of paper, it is money so long as it performs the functions of money. This is what is meant by the statement, "money is a money does."

Q 2 The following classification of money is given in your text beek [Fairchild Purniss and Enck] · 1 Standard Money 2 Representative money 3 Credit money (a) Token money (b) Gevernment notes (c) Bank notes 4 First money Explain and illustrate these classifications (B A. 1912)

The term Standard Money is used to denote those the exchange value of which depends on the material of which they are made. The face value of the standard money is exactly equal to the market value of the bullion it contains Such units of money are varely used nowadays. The British covereign before 1931 and the Indian Ropee before 1893 were examples of standard money.

By representative money is meant receipts issued by the government declaring that it is holding standard money to the full extent of the amount mentioned on the face of the receipts. These receipts or continuates are redocmable on demand, and they circulate at the same value as that which they represent

Credit money involves a faith or trust in the issuing authority. A token come (eg our eight anna bit) circulates at a value much abyer its intrinsic value, and this it does because the people have confidence in the ability of the government to maintain the value of these come. A governMONEY 189

ment note that is not fully beefood by standard money (e.g. our ten-rupes notes before the Reserve Bank was established) and a Bank note (our present two-trapes, five-rupes or tenrupes notes) also circulate because of the oredit enjoyed by the issuing authority. The Reserve Bank of India, for example, keeps a 40% reserve against the notes ismod, and of this 40%, the major part nowadays is not gold but obligations of the British government. These notes circulate because of the trust reposed by the public on the solvency of the Reserve Bank.

By Flat money we mean money that has no intrinsic value and no definite backing, but is circulating because of the flat or order of the severeign authority. Such notes are naturally inconvertible, but they can be of service so long as there is un excessive issue. The present one-rupee notes of the government of India are good examples of flat money. These circulate because of a government order making them legal tenders and ere nevertheless very convenient, at least for the orban population.

It is to be noted that no classification can be regarded as perfectly sound. It would not be illogical to bold that all categories of credit money should be brought under the class of representative money and that flat money is credit money carried to its logical extrams. The attention of Expussion classification of all money into state money and bank money and the further divisions of atate money into commedity money, managed money and fint money are more convenient for the purposes of monetary theory.

Q. 3. Explain the law of Gresham showing the caseswhere it is inoperative. (B. Com., 1930, 1928, 1927; B. A., 1943, 1920, 1927.) 190

Sir Thomas Greebam, a contemporary of Elizabeth, noticed that if good and had come were put into circulation together people would use the good come for boarding melting or paying foreigners and pass the had ones into circulation. As a result only the had ones would circulate and the good come would disappear from circulation, had money would thus drive good money out of circulation.

As a general tendency, Gresham's law is perfectly true

If people have two alternative methods of doing the same thing they will naturally choose the cheaper one. If good money end had money would both be legal tenders for internal circulation, people would naturally use the latter for internal transactions. For boarding melting end payments abroad, had money would be unsuitable, and conce

quently, good money would be diverted to these uses

The law would operate under a number of different
circumstances When depreciated paper and metallic money
are in simultaneous circulation paper alone

Gresham's law would ultimately oronists and metallic upager money disappear into boards or into the melting pot or be sent abroad When debased come and fresh come are both sengels to be circuilated, the former would maturally drive out the latter from

circulation

The most important case of the operation of the law

of Gresham is obtained when gold and silver are concurrently

Bimetallism is and under a bimetallic standard If

there is a disparity between the 'mint' ratio and the marlet' ratio, one of the metals would be 'overvalued at the mint and everyone would tale that

overvalued at the mint, and everyone would take that metal to the mint and the other metal to the market. The 'overvalued', metal would thus drive ont the 'undervalued' one from circulation. [See the answer to the question on "Bimetallism."]

The law of Greebam, however, will not operate unless cortain conditions are fulfilled. First, the supply of bad money and good money taken together must be more than what is necessary to meet you be more than what is necessary to meet you be more than what is necessary to meet you be more than what is necessary to meet you be to see you will have to use both good and had money. Secondly, the had money must not only be full legal tender but also accepted by the people; if people refuse to accept the bad money, as the Californium refused to accept the Greenbacks' during the American Civil War, the law would heaven intorporative.

- Q. 4. What do you understand by the value of money? How is the value of money determined? (B. Com., 1986, 1988, 1999, R. 4, 1983, 1982.
- Q. Explain clearly the relation hatween the quantity of money in circulation and the general price level. (B. Cont., 1939, 1938, 1936, 1931, 1929; B. A., 1938, 1933, 1936, 1932.)
- Q. Indicate the factors that determine the general price-level of a country. ($B.\ A.,\ 1944.$)

By the value of money we mean its purchasing power, i.e. the power which it has of commanding other things an expension of the same of the

level, while a fall in the value of money, se depresiation,

means a rise in the price level The value of money, like the value of any other commo-

dity, depends fundamentally on its demand and supply. There are, however, dissimilarities, the demand for money depends on a large complex of factors, and

Demand and Supply

on the supply side it is difficult to correlate the value of money with its cost of production But in spits of these differences, the fundamental influence of demand and supply on the value of money is just as it would be in the case of the value of any other commodity

Older economists tried to find out a direct connection between the supply of money and the value of money by Quantity Theory the famous Quantity Theory According to them the price level will vary directly and the value of money indirectly, with changes in the supply of money A large supply of money will mean that each unit of commodities will exchange for a larger amount of money, and hence, prices will rise and value of money fall, a shrinkage in the enpply of money will lead to a fall in the price level and a rise in the value of money

This bald statement of the relation between the supply of money and the price level has been considerably modified by the present day writers. It has first of all come to be recognised that the price level depends as much on the quantity of commedities or the number The goods side of transactions as on the quantity of money. The total demand for money in any country will depend on

the number of transactions and on the average price to be paid for each transaction

The supply of money does not consist merely in the quantity of 'official' money in circulation. If credit instruments of money of the consideration of the volume of purchasing power and they have ments to be considered in realcaning the total supply of money. Besides, it is to be noted that one unit of money circulating twice can do the same work as two units of money circulating twose can be same work as two units of money circulating twose can be the same work as two

Velocity of circulation the velocity of circulation of money and of credit instruments have also to be taken into account.

We can thus analyse the lactors governing the domand for and the apply of money, and correlate them by a simple Fither's quasition domand for money is represented by PT where P stead for the awareap price and T for the number of transactions. The total supply of money is represented by MY+M'V, where A stands for the quantity of money, M' for the quantity of ends instruments, and V and V for their respective velocities of circulation. As PT represents the total expenditure of all mess upon all commodities, and a MY+M'V i.i.e. P or the average price is equal to MY+M'V i.i.e. Por the average price is equal to MY+M'V divided by T.

The price level thus depends on a multitude of factors, and any change in any one of these can bring a change in it. The price level rises, i.e. the velue of moony falls, if the number of transactions becomes smaller, or if there is an increase in the quantity of moony, the quantity of credit instruments or in their velocities of circulation. The price level falls, i.e. the value of moony rises, when transactions

194 increase or when there is a decrease in the quantities of

- money and credit or in their velocities of circulation. O 5 Examine the economic effects of rising prices
- (inflation or depreciation of money) and falling prices (defiation or appreciation of money) (B A , 1937, 1928, 1918 1
- Q Examine the effects of a depreciating currency on inland trade (B Com. 1943)
- O What is meant by inflation of currency ? Examins the effects of inflation on the production and distribution of wealth (R Com . 1941)

Bising prices, inflation and depreciation of money mean the same thing, just as the same meaning is conveyed by falling prices, defistion and appreciation of money To study the effects of rising and falling prices, we have to divide sociaty into a number of grooms and study senigately the way in which each group is affected. The main interests to which we can look are those of the creditors, the debtors, the wage-earners, the fixed meome class, the employers and the ctute exchanger

When prices are lalling a given amount of money will represent an increasing amonat of goods and hence when a debtor has to repay a particular amount of money, he returns a larger amount of goods than he borrowed At the time of falling prices, therefore, the debtor loses

Dobtara and and the creditor gains. When prices are Creditors rising, the debtor gains and the creditor

loses because the repsyment of a given sum of money represents the return of a smaller volume of goods. In the

195

case of new loans, however, the oraditor will be able to make good his losses. The rate of interest will new loans.

Thereast rate on naturally rise in a period of higher prices. Again when prices are falling, the interest

rate will fall and this will affect the creditor in respect of new loans granted by him.

The wage-earners lose individually but gain collectively in a paried of high prices. Wages do not rise as fast as prices do, and consequently, labourers in employment full but their real wages have fallen. But as a class they gain, because a peried of higher prices is a peried of increasing employment. When prices are falling, the real wages of labourers who remain in employment increase, because money wages do not fall as rapidly as prices do; but us a class fabourers loss because employment is sure bo dealine.

Those sarning fixed incomes naturally gain when prices are falling, and lose when prices are rising. The number of such persons, however, is relatively small in every country.

The employers gain in a period of rising prices and lose in a period of falling prices. When prices are rising, producers gain, first, because their costs (mainly wages) do not rise as fast as the prices of the finished products, and secondly, because there is an interval between the time of incurring the expenses and that of selling the output; when prices are rising, a margin of profit will be created by the rise of prices during this time-log. In a pariod of falling prices, employers does because costs do not fall as a rabilly as prices and also because any delay in selling

196

the output would mean a further decline in prices and consequently in profits The State exchanger gains in a period of high prices

because it experiences an increase in tax receipts. The receipts from meome tax, customs and excise Government will all merease when activity and incomes increase on all sides. The expenses of the Government do not merease as rapidly as tax receipts do. In a period of falling prices on the other side tax receipts decrease but expenses do not decrease to the same extent besides in extreme cases relief expenditure may be necessary. The budget of the Government is therefore likely to be unbulsu ced in a period of falling prices

Depreciating currency or rising prices thus have a stimulating effect on inland trade in the initial stages But depreciation is a spiral process—each step forward pecessitating a new step and the result is that pitimately currency depreciates so much and prices rise so high that people lose all faith in the currency A fight from the currency begins and trade comes to be entirely disorganised

- Q 6 How would you measure changes in the price level or variations in the purchasing power of money? (B Com 1041 1086 R A 1985 Y
- Q What precautions are necessary in using Index Numbers as a test of changes in the purchasing power of money? [B A 1927]
- By the price level we mean the seneral average of all prices-a figure representing the broad trend of prices in general This price level would be easy of measurement when all prices move forward or backward in the same pro-

portion. But as this does not happen, i.e. as prices of different commodities change in different degrees, it is necessary to apply some method of averages to find out the general trice-level.

The simplest method is that of taking the arithmetical average of the degrees of changes to the prices. First, we have to select a base year, the prices in which are to be

Arithmetical taken as the standard of comparison. Then, the prices in the year under review have to be expressed as percentages of the prices in the base year, that is, each price in the bare year is to be taken as equivalent to 100 and the corresponding price in the

taken as equivalent to 100 and the corresponding price in the other year is to be expressed as a ratio of 100. When all figures have been calculated in this manner, the average has to be obtained in the following way:

Commodities	Prices in 1938 (base year)	Prices in 1945
Rice per md. Sugar per md. Cloth per yd. Salt per md.	5/- = 100 10'- = 100 1/- = 100 4/- = 100 Total = 400 Average 400 ÷ 4 = 100	16. = 320 15. = 150 2/8 - 250 7.8 = 187-5 Total 907-5 Average 907-5 ÷ 4 = 225-9

Taking 1938 as the base, the *Index Number* for 1945 is found to be 225°9 showing that in course of three years there has been on the average a 126°9 per cant increase in the general roice-level.

Such an index number calculated by taking simply an

antipmetical average of percentage changes in the prices
conceals the relative importance of commoDifferences in dities. All commodities are not equally

Differences in dities. All commodities are not equally important to us, and, therefore, a 10 per cent increase in the price of rice matters more to

us than 60 per cent increase in the price of sweets. In constructing Irider Numbers, it is secensary, therefore, to make allowance for the reducts importance of different commodities, this can be done by giving to individual commodities proper weights in accordance with their relative importance.

A meighted index number con be constructed when we know how to meisure the importance of commodities. This is usually done by taking into consideration

Weighbel index the total expenditure of congumers on different commodities II, for example, we find that sait so twice as important as sogar, cloth three limes, and nee 5 times, two cas give to sugar, salt, cloth and lice the weights of 1, 3 and respectively, and correct our mater number a follows.

Commodities	Prices in 1938 (haso year)		Prices in 1945	
Rice Sagar Cloth Salt	10 1 4-	100×5= 03 100×1=109 100×3=300 100×2=200 100×2=200 1100-11=100	15 2,8 78	320×5=1600 180×1=150 250×3=750 187 5×2=373 28.5 Average 3375-11= 2614

Here every figure has been properly weighted and the average has been obtained by dividing the total by the sum of the units of weight (1+2+3+5=11). After giving due consideration to the relative importance of the articles we find that there has been a $161\pm$ per cent increase in the price level.

No index number is, however, perfect. The first difficulty arises in connection with the selection of a base year. The base year has to be a fairly stable one and Difficulties yet not one very much far away from the other years. The Second difficulty arises in the selection of commodities. It is impossible to take into account every commodity in the market. It is, therefore, necessary to exercise special eare in selecting commodity so as to make the Index Number as representative as possible. Another difficulty may arise on account of the changes in the nature of the commodities themselves; commodities that were in common use in the base year may have gone out of use in the year under review and new inventions and discoveries may have led to the incursion of new commodities. Then, again, it is difficult to estimate correctly the exact weight to be attached to the commodities selected-there is no absolutely correct method of doing so. And. lastly, we have to be careful about the method employed; as we have to take average of proportions, the arithmetical average is not always suitable. The best result is obtained when a geometrical overage is taken. (The geometrical average of a figures, it may be noted, is the nth root of the product of all these n figures.)

Q 7 Compare the merits and demorits of different types of paper money { B Com., 1936 }

O Evoluin and comment on the fixed fiduciary system of note issue (B Com., 1943 }

Paper money is used as a substitute for metallic money with mainly two ends in view-facilitation of handling his amount of value, and componication of General advanprecions metals. It is usual to keep a certain tares proportion of reserve against every type of note-issue, and the different manners of keeping the reserve

give different names to these forms. The simplest form of pote usus is what Fisher would call

hundred percent money" s a notes backed by full bullion reserve. These notes are undoubtedly very Fully backed safe and secure and they also eliminate the paper probability of over usens. But the system

is wasteful and neconomic and makes one of the main purposes of note useds entirely nugatory

The traditional British system has been the fixed fid wary system Under it, fiduciary notes a c. notes not backed by bullion reserve can be assed up to a fixed Fixed Fiduciary kent and when this limit has been reached. avstem every additional issue must be fully backed

by reserve in ballion. This system is a compromise between the Banking Principle of Leening only the minimum reserve

consistent with sale convertibility and the Panking and Cuttency Principle of ensuring conver-Currency tibility throughout. The system has all principles the advantages and disadvantages of a

compromise So long as it is umperly worked it is as good

as any other system; but it is easy to see that if the total note issue is very small this system would make the reserve unsafe and if the total is very large the reserve will be wastefully large.

In some cases attempts have been made to give full discretion to the note issuing authority in respect of the reser-

Maximum limit

A maximum limit of the total notelessue is fixed and the issuing authority is

left free to decide what proportion of reserve

should be kept. In the hand of an unserupions issuing authority such system may be dangerons; in the hands of a sound authority such a system will provide elasticity and safety similarangusly.

The most scientific method, and the most commonly adopted one is the proportional reserve system. Under this system the note issuing authority is to keep a mini-

Proportional reserve of a cartain percentage of the stolal note issue. The most community used ratio is the 50 per cent ratio; this ratio has here accepted as the standard in the U.S. A., Germany and also in India. In order to allow some electicity, arrangements are often made for lowering the ratio in time of compressors.

Before concluding we may note that the note issue may also be absolutely inconvertible. Such motes may be unaid to circulate by the commend or the Fitst of the Government, and if issued in limited quantities they may serve the purpose of

money quits officiently. But the danger of over issue is always there, and it is this danger that should be considered when embacking on a policy of inflation by issuing inconvertible notes. Q 8 Foint out the modifications introduced in the system of note Issue in Great Britain by the Currency and Bank notes Act of 1923" (B Com., 1943)

The Fixed Fiduciary system of note hance was introduced in Britain by the Bank Charter Act of 1844 which allowed a maximum of 214 million of fiduciary notes. This limit had been raised from time to time until it stood at £11 50 000 in 1923. Special provisions were made for mercoasing the issue during 1914 13 and banknotes were supplemented by treasury notes of small denominations. The actual fiduciary issue at the end of the first world war was gradually reduced according to the recommendation of the Chankful Commutes and basic telliums give recommendation of the committee on the Currency and Bank of England Note Sause (1925), the Currency and Bank Notes Act was passed in 1925.

The act maintained the fired fideciary system: The Issue Department of the Bask of England was to issue notes sgames gold reserves at the rate of £3 17s-104d for every onnes of gold held. In addition fiduously moles to the extent of £260 millions could be seened.

An element of elasticity was introduced by empowering the Breakry to raise or lower the fiduciary limit on application from the Bank. The Treasury could grant such permission for a period of six months with power to renow it upto two years after which parliamentary sanction would be necessary.

A third important provision was that the Bank's not profit from the Issne Department (arising from incomes of the securities held against the fiduciary issue) was to go to the government as a public revenue Eundamentally, the principle of the Act of 1844 were adhered to. The Menmillan Committee held that the Act of 1928, although it greatly enlarged the amount of the Bank of Eugland's fiduciary issue, and imported a measure of elasticity, confirmed as a normal arrangement the essential provision of the Act of 1844.

Q. 9. Give a brief account of the provisions of the British Currency and Bank notes Act of 1939.

Chapses were made in the fiduciary limit eiter the suspension of the gold standard in 1901, but these changes were all made according to the Act of 1928. The statutory maximum of fiduciary issue remained at £260 millions and the actual changes made were all technically temporary. And, in spite of the rise in the market price of gold, the Bank of England had to value its reserves at the rate of £3-17s, 104d, per ounce. The Act of 1989 fixed the fiduciary limit at £800 millions in place of £260 millions. (The actual temporary limit had in 1939 come un to £400 millions). An important change was that gold was to be valued at the prevailing market price. As this price was much higher than the old statutory price, the gold reserves would show an excess. The Act provided that any excess of the gold reserves over the total value of notes would be made over to the Exchange Equalisation Account, and that the latter would conversely make good any deficiency.

The Act came into operation in March, 1959. The war, bowever, changed every thing. The gold reserve in the hands of the Bank is now negligible and practically the whole note issue in Britain has become fiduciary. The limit has been raised in instalments, and now it is above 2:000 millions.

O 10 "An inconvertible note issue is a special case of monopoly value " Comment (B A. 1922)

An inconvertable note issue has no intrinsic value of its own It first comes to have whatever value the issuing authority gives it . later it comes to have whatever value the market conditions determine for it. If the Government would keep the supply of notes within limits it can maintain the value of these notes and if the apprix becomes very large naturally prices will rise and money will depreciate The value of inconvertible paper notes thus depends on the ability of the Government to restrict the issue of notes. It thus is a special case of monopoly value because montroly value is londamentally dependent on the power of the monopolist to regulate the supply of the monopolised commodity

Q 11 Discuss the comparative merits of the lesus of paper currency by banks and by the Government respectively (B A. 1927)

It has come to be generally recognised today that paper currency should be issued by the central banking institution of a country The issue of paper notes by the Goverment has no doubt some sdvantagee People naturally have more confidence in the Government than in a bank, the Reserve

Bank notes for example have to be Government gnaranteed by the Central Government of notes-ments

India Then again it is held that if there is any profit from note issue that profit should come to the Government se nitimately to the people It may also be argued that the control of currency should belong to the body that controls everything else

On the other side it may be pointed out that history warns us against giving the Government the monopoly of note-issue; there have been very few Governments that have been able to overcome the temptation of

Demerite inflating paper currency in times of peed. Besides, the composition of a modern Government based on the party system is always fluctuating; it is desirable that the note-issuing authority should be a continuous and stable body and that currency policy should be above party politics. It may also be added that currency policy should be linked up with the requirements of trade and industry and this can best be done by a body intimate with the markets.

In discussing above the arguments against Government issue of notes, we have in a sense, given arguments in favour of issue by a bank. A paper currency issued by a Cantral Bank would be above party politics, would Central Bank follow a systemetic policy, would be free

notes

from the danger of inflation, and lastly, would be adjustable to the needs of the businessmen.

It is, however, possible that a bank having the power to issue notes will not exercise the power with a view to securing the best interests of society. A bank is a private institution and it may be difficult for it to resist the tempta-

tion of making profits at the cost of the social interests. This danger does not, however, raise any insuperable difficulty. It only points out the need for good legislation for regulating the note-issue. It has come

Controlled Central Bank notes

to be recognised today that the best system of note issue is one undertaken by a central bank working within the

bounds set by well-devised legislative measures.

- Q 12 Explain the difficulties of maintaining in circulation together two metals at a Mint Ratio different from their Bullion Batlo (B Com., 1939)
- Q Discuss the essential features of bimetallism and describe its chief advantages and disadvantages (B A. 1987, 1929, 1925, 1920 1

The problem of the standard has always been a difficult one Bimetallism had for a long time been recognised as a suitable monetary system, and it was only towards the close of the 19th century that bimetallism came to be given up in favour of a monometallic gold standard

A himetallic curroncy amplies that there would be two metals circulation together-both being used as standard couns, as both being fully legal tender and freely minted The Government would maintain a fixed ratio between the two metate

It may be pointed out that a himetallio standard would secure the advantage of an adequate supply of money. If the standard currency is made of only Adventages one metal, the supply of money may prove insufficient and this insufficiency can be remedied by the simultaneous usus of two metals. It is argued that this would secure a stability of the price level

It is also routed out that bimetallism would stabilise the exchange rate between gold standard countries and silver standard countries and that it would do sway with the undestrable effects of fluctuations in prices and exchanges.

The greatest disadvantage of the bimeiallic system arises from the difficulty of maintaining a Disadvantages that between the market or bullion ratio is constantly fluctuating. The operation of the between law of Grasham in cases of such disacrity

between Mint ratio and Mint ratio and Bullion ratio
Bullion ratio
If, for example, the mint ratio is 1: 15, i.e. if at the

mint one onne of gold is taken as equivalent to 15 onnes of silver, and if in the market a sudden indirect silver makes it possible to get 16 onness of silver in exchange of 1 onnes of gold,

menentstallism silver in econange of 1 cunce of gold, we overyone would melt bil agold coins, bring this gold to the market, get silver in exchange and them receive silver coins at the mittle in exchange of this silver builtion. For every connex of gold, it would be possible to make a profit of one ounce of silver. Ultimately, gold coins would disappear and silver coins would alone remain in circulation.

On the other side, if an increase in the supply of gold in the market makes gold relatively cheap, gold will flow to the mint and silver to the market, and a gold monomotallism will replace binnetallism.

This is the greatest difficulty of bimetallism. It is always likely that the bullion ratio in the market would be different from the mint ratio sought to be maintained by the Government and this would make bimetallism incaspable of functioning property.

Of course, it is argued that there is a "compensating action of the double standard" leading to the establishment of a parity between the mint ratio and the market ratio If silver becomes cheap in the market silver would go to the mint and gold will flow into the market this yery tendency may raise the value of silver and lower the value of gold bringing back the normal parity. But such action will be slow in operation and by the time one disturbance has been corrected a new one may have set in leading to a fresh distantly.

B metallism has been found unpracticable 10 most
Failure of b metallism world markets in 1848 and the increase
in the supply of silver in the seventies of
the last century both proved the finitity of trying to main
tain himstillism Bimetallism therefore had to disappear

Q! When is a country said to be on the gold standard? There are degrees of the gold standard." Illustrate the statement (B Com 1940)

and give place to the gold atandard

- Q What are the essential characteristics of a gold standard? Explain the distinction between a gold bulhon atandard and a gold exchange atandard (B Com 1337 B A 1340 1328)
 - Q Show that a country may have a gold standard though it has no gold in circulation and no great stock of gold ($B\ Com\ 1942$)

By a gold standard we mean a currency the value of which is in some way or other hinled up with the value of a given quantity of gold. The objects

Objects of the gold standard

of the gold standard are, first to maintain stability of the suchange rates, and

209

secondly, to maintain stable prices. Gold, being a commodity having international acceptability and possessing a stable value, is regarded as a suitable metal for serving as the basis of currency.

The gold standard can take different forms and that is why we say that there are degrees of the gold standard.

The most well-known form is known as

Gold circulation the gold currency or the gold circulation standard standard. In this, the link between money and gold is directly secured by making standard, receip minted coins containing a fixed weight of gold. This is the traditional form of the sold standard, and it was in

It, however, came soon to be realised that it would be possible to have a gold standard without resorting to a gold engrency. The essential objective is to secure a link between the value of money and the value of gold and this

existence in England throughout the 19th century.

link can be secured by indirect means.

One method is to adopt what is known as the gald exchange standard. The internal currency may be made of silver and even of paper, and the link

Gold-Exchange Standard of silver and even of paper, and the link with gold may be secured by making this currency convertible into the currency of

some gold standard country. In India, in the years preceding the War of 1914-18, the internal currency consisted of rupees, but these 'upees were convertible into storting at a fixed rate of 1s. 4d. for a rupee. As the sterling was based on gold, the link of the rupee with sterling linked it automatically with gold. This system naturally scennes the main objective of a gold standard without entailing the necessity of issuing a gold currency.

Another varient of the gold stand is the Gold Bullion Standard which came to be adopted by a large number of countries after the War of 1914 IS Under

Gold Bullion Standard

it gold come do not exist but the internal enrrance is made convertible into a fixed

quantity of gold bullion. For internal nurpose the paper notes will suffice gold bullion will be taken in exchange of notes only for the purpose of making payments abroad The paper notes will represent a fixed quantity of gold and consequently the link with gold will be easily seenred. As this gold bullion standard was adopted by almost all countries gold buillon became an international standard and this system has therefore sometimes been known as the International Gold Standard

Beardes these two other variations of the gold standard have recently made their appearance. One of them is the Flexible Gold Standard (adopted by the Flexible Gold U S A 1 under which the currency Standard and

Gold Reserve Standard

sutbority can vary from time to time the quantity of bullion that a unit of internel currency would represent And the other

form is the Gold Reserve Standard under which there are agreements between countries to maintain gold reserves with a view to exchange equalization through purchase and sale of hills of exchange

Q 14 Discuss the merits and defects of the gold standard (B Com 1944)

The main advantages that are claimed for the gold standard (in any form) are three

First it is pointed out that the value of gold is communa

tively stable and, therefore, a currency linked to gold will easily maintain a stable level of prices within the country. Secondly, it is held that gold is the international medium

of exchange and through its more more meaning meaning of exchange and through its movement from debtor countries to creditor countries, it will cause such price movements as to maintain international equilibrium. Affit the currency of each country is linked to gold, the rates of exchange will rumain steady.

Thirdly, the psychological value of having an objective standard is emphasized. People are not yet, it is held, advanced enough to understand a currency that is managed by a central authority with regard to factors not easily intelligible to the ordinary mind. But they can easily understand and respect a currency which is made up of or is freely occurertible into what is commonly regarded as a sheetanchor of stability and high value.

To was mainly because of these reasons that the gold etandard was almost idelised. But recent experiences, during the last war and the last depression, have shown that the gold standard works smoothly only under certain coeditions, and these conditions comnot be assured in the present day world.

For example, the successful operation of the gold standard is essentially dependent on overy country playing what is called the "sold standard game". The first rule of this game is that a creditor country must freely receive gold and other expand currency and credit and that a doblor country must freely export gold and countrate its currency and credit. Very few countries have in the recent past observed this rule and the gold standard caunof succeed unless this rule is strictly adhered to.

Theo the maintenance of a gold standard compels the currency suthority to pay more regard to external stability that to internal stability This necessity of sacrificing internal stability for assuring stability in exchanges is very migratous to countries with a large volume of internal trade and a commaraturely small yolume of foreign trade

The gold standard has up till now proved more or less a sarweather friend—working semoothly in undisturbed conditions but failing in avery crisis. Besides, in recent years the value of gold had come to depend on American monetary policy converting every gold standard in a virtual dollar standard. The gold standard in its traditional form disappeared in the thrites and it is unlikely that it would be readouted except under radically attered conditions.

Q 15 Distinguish between the mint price of gold and the market value of gold. Indicate the factors by which value of gold is determined (B Com 1935)

Q The infinence of production of gold upon prices is greater than ever it was but it is indirect Elucidate (B Com., 1934)

The mint price of gold is the rate at which gold can be had in schange of internal currency at the Treasury, or more correctly, at at he amount of internal currency that is legally equivalent to a given weight of gold bullion. The mint rate is sought to be maintained by the authority by means of

unrestricted purchase and sale of gold at the prescribed price

The marlet price of gold is dependent on the actual supply of gold in the market and the extent of the demand
for it. This market price, it may be noted,
is more dependent upon the total stock of
gold than on the rate of production of gold.

Gold is a very durable commedity and hence the largest part of current supply consists of what was mined out in the past; the current production is only a small part of the current supply.

Hence, in the case of gold, value does not depend on the

Market price depends on total stock

marginal cost of production; the value is determined by the total stock in relation to the total demand and the value that is actually established will determine the

extent to which gold-mining can be carried on at present.

The market value and the mint value, however, have a

tendency to equalize, and this tendency is made effective by the free puxebase and sale of gold at the prescribed mint price by the Gdyernment or the currency authority.

Formerly, when gold was the only important medium of exchange, the influence of an increased production of gold on prices was direct. The owners of the newly-mined gold could command a larger purchasing power, and, consequently, they could contribute to raise the price level. At the present day, the direct influence, though not ontirely mon-existent, has ceased to be of importance. The proportion of paymente in gold to total payments today is small, and new gold at the present day goes to banks and not to individuals.

The banks will, however, expand credit when they receive more gold in their bands. There will thus be an expansion 214

of paper currency and this will raise the prices Formerly, increased supply of gold would have raised digoid production prices by increasing the quantity of gold

or gold predection coins at the present day an increase in the supply of gold also raises prices but this it does by increasing the quantity of credit instrainatis in circulation Gold today expands credit instead of expanding the volume

Gold today expands credit materal of expanding the volume of money proper Q 18 The break down of the international gold standard is a very serious hindrance to world commerce Explain

(B Com 1942)

The existence of a freely and properly operated inter

The statutes of a freely and properly operated international gold standard is a great stimulus to an expansion of international commerce. The international gold standard which existed in the late twentice was not however an ideal one. It was a gold standard circumscribed by the policies generated by the scarcity of gold in the debtor countries and by the stantisation policy followed by the creditor countries. But so long as the gold standard was in existence oxchanges were steady remutiance facilities were available and some help to the development of commerce was necess arrily available.

arily available. With the suspension of the gold standard every country launched a defensive policy of soldation and restrictionism. As a result trade became smaller in volume and when recovery came it came not because the entreacted had been managed properly hat became of the normal recuperative power of the accounts system.

There is no logical reason why a managed currency should not scoure all the advantages of a gold standard. But in

215

practice, a gold etandard involves a smaller volume of restrictions and obstacles than a managed paper currency and that is why the suspension of the gold standard means a hindrance to world commerce.

Q. 17. In what different ways is it possible to combine gold and silver in the currency system of a country?
(B. A. 1934, 1931.)

The most important way of combining gold and silver in the currency of a country is to adopt himetallism. Under Bimetallism is both the metals would concurrently circulate as freely-minted, till lead ender

coins, and there would be a fixed min trait between the two metals. It would be possible to maintain bimetallism if the ourrency authority would be prestred to change the time traits with every variation in the market ratio between the two motals. The failure to do this makes the combinate add an illusion; it becomes alternately a gold chandard and a silver standard.

It has been proposed by Marshall and others that this difficulty may be obviated by introducing a joint standard.

Symmetallism standard and the proposed standard, called symmetallism, would

involve the circulation of paper notes which would be convertible into both gold and silver jointly—one presenting as note at the Treesury would got half her value in gold and half in silver builton. Thus people would have to offer gold and silver to get paper notes and to receive both gold and silver to exchange of paper notes.

Another method of combining gold and silver in a

currency system is the Limping Standard, under which Limping standard gold and silver are both made full legal tenders but while gold is freely minted, silver come are issued in restricted quantities. The limping standard is bimetallism with one of its legs broken

It has been adoutted by all economists that these methods introduce unnecessary complications in gold and silver has a still to be put into circulation togolor, the best and the simplest method is to have a gold and silver has a still to be put into circulation togolor, the best and the simplest method is to have a gold and silver has a still to be put into circulation togolor, the best support to the silver has a still to be put into circulation togolor, the best considerable and the silver has a still to be put into circulation to silver has a still to circulation to the silver has a still to be put into circulation to circulation to silver has a still to circulate the silver has a still the silver has a

monometallic standard with silver token coins

CHAPTER VIII

Banking and Credit

Q 1 Discuss the various functions performed by a modern bank (B A, 1937, 1921, 1923, B Com, 1910, 1937, 1932, 1932)

The main function of a modern bank is to set as an

intermediary between the persons having surpluses and the persons wanting the use of these surpluses, of the savers and the horrowers.

It is impossible for the savers to save out.

advances I as impossible for the savers to seek out good fields of investment, and, consequently, they go to the hanks to keep their money on deposit, these hanks those advance leans out of the funds thus secured. When a bank accepts deposits it is borrowing, when it makes advances its leading

The two main functions of a modern bank are therefore. the acceptance of deposits and the advancing of loans, Types of deposits These deposits are accepted usually in three different forms. An individual with money to spare can keep his money on fixed deposit with the bank for a specified period and he will not usually be allowed to withdraw his denosit before the expiry of the specified period and he will be allowed interest at a comparatively high rate. He can also keen his money in savings deposit in which case he will generally he allowed to withdraw money only once a week. The most usual and useful form of deposit is, however, Current deposit, which allows withdrawal at any time the depositor wants. From the standpoint of the businessman the current account is a great advantage because it not only facilitates payments but also keeps record of all payments made and received.

On the other side a bank has to make advances out of the funds available. Loans are usually granted on the security of valuable property, but sometimes loans are also granted on the personal security of the borrower. The holder of a current account can get an overdraft, i. e. a

permission to withdraw more than he has deposited. When a bank lends, the horrower often does not with-

draw the amount at once; he withdraws the amount gradually as necessities arise. The bank, Loans create therefore, enters the unwithdrawn amount deposits in the deposit account of the borrower and

in this way a bank is able to create deposits by granting loans.

These two functions are the most important of all functions performed by hanks. "Modern deposit banking", says Clay, "with its discount and cheque system is the highest product of utilisation of credit," The advances that are granted are often made by discounting promissory notes and then gots an advance from the bank by discounting visit and then gots an advance from the bank by discounting visit it is true therefore, to say that bank "or-

changes its own credit for its customer's credit."

Besides these there are, of course, other functions of a modern bank. Note sums is often undertaken by banks, though the present day tendency is towards concentrating the rower of issuing abost in the hands of

Vois-i-sup to power of sessing notes in the fannes or the Central Bank Bankoa a bank foothisties remittance through drafts, makes invelling easy through traveller a cheques and lotters of credit, resulting arranges for safe outstofy of valuable things,

facilitates international trade by buying and celling bills of erohange, keeps records of the onsimmer's payments and receipts and performs a number of other aimiter services

Q.2 Montion some credit instruments. Show how they conomise the use of gold and how they can be used as media of exchange (B. A. 1981 1993; B. Gom. 1938, 1929, 1939)

(B A 1945) Q What is credit ? (B A., 1944)

What is create 7 (2 A. 1921)
By credit we mean the power of commanding at present
what one normally would be able to command in fature If
a busine-sman expects that three months bence he would be
Meaning of credit able to make some money, he may berrow
and stend now and then new off the debt

O What are credit instruments? Discuss their utility

when money has actually come into his hand. Here what he has done has been to transfer to him som the purchasing power that would otherwise have been available to him three months later.

There are different sorts of eredit instruments. Anything that is taken on trust, or on confidence in the solveney of the person offering it, is a credit instrument. The two most important instruments of credit are cheque and bills of ex-

change. A cherne is an order upon a bank of exchange and bills to pay a specified amount out of the deposits of the drawer to the person named. A change may be drawn upon deposits lodged by the deposition out of his personal innone or upon deposit created by the barbet become the great of the personal language.

obeque may be drawn upon deposits lodged by the depositor cout of his personal income or upon deposit created by the healt through the grant of a lone. So forg as people have confidence in the drawer and on the drawer, cheques will divalist from hand to hand. Cheques economies cash not only because large amounts can be paid through there institutions but also because cheques on different banks often causal one another, making each payment unnecessary.

A bill of evaluates is an order upon a parce (smally

A bill of exchange is an order upon a person (gastly) as beyor or an importer of goods) to pury at the end of a prescribed period of time (usually, 39, 60 or 90 days. The bill of exchange becomes a credit instrument when the drawes or his representative has accepted it. It is worth the specified aircumt of money at the end of the period of maturity and it can be used as a medium of payment. The drawer of the bill of exchange does not generally wait till the end of the period of maturity; he discounts' the bill at some hank which pays him the specified amount minus a discount at the current rate of interest on short-term loans. So long as people have confidence in the persons and the

parties, a cheque or a bill of exchange will easily pass from one hand to another and will thus serve us a medium of exchange making possible a considerable economy of gold

There are of course other forms of credit instruments As we have already noted anything accepted on trust is an instrument of credit, and in this sense Bank notes drafts band che

reserves a currency note issued by government a bankers draft promisory note, a bond are all instruments of credit. Bank notes and government notes are a very important part of the circulating media and as these are not usually fully hacked by legal tender reserve they circulate on the strength of the credit they command. All these can serve one or more functions of monay to a certain extent and all these therefore bring ecocomy in the use of gold.

The most important stiffly of credit however, is that it enables a producer or a trader to get a present command over his fettre income. A house-seame has to spend first and earn fater and the means for spending are available to him through credit instruments. If he can satisfy a hank that his income prospects are certain the bank will readily make purchasing power available to him. Besides credit instruments totals form such a large part of the circulating media that a central bank can control prices through chances in the ferms and viginum of credit.

Q 3 Both notes and chaques form part of our currency There are differences however Discuss (B Com 1913)

Notes and cheques are both credit instruments and as such produce similar effects on the economic system. But

there are important differences between these two types of credit instruments.

First, notes are generally legal tender, while cheques never are. Notes are issued either by the government or by the Central Bank, while cheques are drawn by private individuals.

Secondly, notes are issued according to law or conventions at the initiative of the note-issuing authority. Obsques are issued by private individuals against their deposits. These deposits are either lodged by them in the banks out of of their own savings or created by the banks in favour of horrowers.

Thirdly, in every country here are etabulary provisions regarding the distribution of assets held against notes. But the distribution of assets held against deposits withdrawable by cheques, while controlled by law in countries illue the U.S.A., is left at the discretion of bankers in Great Britain.

Lastly, notes easily pass from hand to hand and are rately presented for encashment. Obsques also pass from hand to hand, but within a short time they are either cashed at the drawne bank or cancelled through the clearing house.

There are, besides, some technical differences. Notes are issued in certain specified denominations only Cheques can be issued for any amount, large or small, including fractions of the standard money nait. Payment by chaque secures a record of the transaction made, through the counterful of the deposit holder and through the hooks of the drawee bank. A chaque, if cressed properly, is secure against their and misenurconstation.

Q 4 Credit is espital" "Credit is not Capital" Discuss (B Com_ 1930 B A_ 1923)

By granting credit a bank enables a businessman to get command over materials and resources, se, to get all the advantages that possession of capital would give To a businessman the getting of credit and the getting of capital

are practically of the same significance But it should be noted that credit in itself does not bring

capital into being nor does it increase the fund of somety's capital Tools, machinery, building materials Credit is not raw materials, etc. are created by labour, capital and not by lending as such But a bank,

though not creating capital, is instrumental in regulating the command of capital and in promoting the Credit gives effective use of capital Cradit represents

command over titles to capital and it transfers the capital command ever capital from these who possess it but cannot utilise it to those who do not possess it but can utilise it

O 5 Explain the process by which banks create credit. What are the limitations on the power of the hanks to create credit ? (B Com 1938 1931 1931, 1928 1927 . B A 1932, 1927 }

O Explain 'Loans create deposits and also Rank deposits have in modern times changed from deposits of cash to deposits of credit" (B A 1930 1927)

Q. Banks can only lend what the depositors have entrusted to them Examine this view of the origin of

bank loans (B Com., 1945)

A bank normally accepts deposits from genuine savers and leads the funds thus centred to businessmen. Such Lodged deposits, deposits represent community saving and the bank passively receives these; these can be called 'lodged denotics'.

A bank, however, can also actively create deposits in favour of horrowers who have offered good security and arranged for a loan but have not withdrawn the executed deposits. When a bank has

received a genutine savings deposits of Es. 500, it can keep Rs. 106 in reserve, and arrange to fend out the remaining Rs. 400. If, however, the person who borrows this amount does not withdraw is at ones, a deposit will be created in his favour, and the botal deposit figures of the bank will swall to Rs. 800.

If the betrower wants to withdraw the amount betrowed by him he will draw cheques. Most of these cheques will be deposited in some bank or other and in this way the leading power of the hanking system as a whole will increase.

Banks are thus able to manufacture credit. "They accept deposits which they lean out again, and, in addition, make advances which have no deposits against them, by creating claims on themselves."

There are, however, limits to this power that banks have of meanineduring credit. The extreme limits is set by the extent of the valuable power of creating security that can be offered by the borrowers. This limit however, is very

far off, and the real limit is imposed by the necessity of scening a cash reserveMicst of the claims against hanks are set off against one another, but some each is necessary for paying these who may require it. A large cash reserve would secure safety, but to that extent reduce profits, while a small reserve would increase profits at the cost of safety. Another has, thorefore, to keep a safe proportion of reserve. and if examples of credit tends to lower the

reserve below this safe proportion, he has to stop

Practical bankers generally hold that banks can only

lond what the depositors have entrusted to them; they argue that the initiative in the matter of expansion of credit rests not with banks but with depositors. From what we have seen above about banks, power of creating deposits, it is difficult to accept the theses put forward by bankers, Eagnes, pents out that it the Central Bank is willing to offer accommodation to the member banks, the member banks can go on attack the conductive of the control Bank, and the conductive Central Bank, and as conducts the orchestra and sets the tempo. A practical banker, however, knows that the Central Bank may not always fall in with evisions of the member bank and hence has always and

Q 6 Dustinguish between bank credit and commercial credit (B A 1944)

for protecting his reserve

By bank credit we mean anything that a bank does to make a transaction possible without the immediate use of a clinal cash. We get examples of bank credit in created deposits in bank drafts, letters of credit and cheques.

Commercial credit is created by merchants and traders. The best example is a bill of exchange through which the

saller gives credit to the buyer and at the same time assures himself of payment. Book credits are also examples of commercial credit. There is some transaction in goods behind every commercial credit but not necessarily behind all cases of bank credit.

Q. 7. What is the influence of credit on prices? (B. Com., 1936; B. A., 1938, 1932, 1929.)

It has been held by some that credit will have no influence on prices because the instruments of credit cancel one another. This view is evidently erroneous.

Continuity of credit instruments have ultimately to be liquidated in cash according to law, but

in practice a credit instrument is often paid off by another credit instrument, and in this way a continuous fund of credit is maintained. Whatever may be the true less! nature of credit is is

apparent that credit expands purchasing power, and, consequently, credit can have as much influence on price as money proper. If, of course, a certain amount of cash has money proper. If, of course, a certain amount of cash has Credit and prices to be held in reserve against the credit issued, there is small diminution in the purchasing owner available in the form of money, but this is negligible when compared with the volume of purchasing power available in the form of credit instruments. The credit instruments, therefore, are tilk money in influencing prices, and prices rise when the volume of credit instruments convents the volume of credit instruments increases, or when both of these are presents simultaneously.

Q. 3. "The art of banking lies in being able to distinguish between a bill of exchange and a mortgage". Explain

this statement and illustrate your answer with reference to the operation of Commercial Banks in Great Britain (B Com., 1944)

Ordinary commercial banks generally accept deposits for short periods Current account or domand deposits can be withdrawn by the depositors at any time savings bank derosits generally coce a week and time deposits at intervals of not generally more than a year. As these deposits are short term liabilities for the banks they in their turn cannot lend for periods longer than a year, and naturally they would prefer investments which mature within two or three months A commercial bank in Great Britain therefore, will land readily on the strongth of Tressury bills or first class bills of exchange and will freely purchase these A treasury bill is a promise by the government to repay at the end of two or three months a bill of exchange is a buyers promise to pay after 30, 60 or 90 days. Commercial banks find in these good instruments for investing their funds so that these may earn something without eacrificing liquidity to any dangerous extent Treasury bills can be easily re sold in the market and bills of exchange rediscounted. Hence these are the most important items in the schedule of the easets of a Bullish Commercial Bank

On the other hand, a mortgage myolves a valuable and durable property used as a backing for a long term loan A commercial bank operating with money becomes shortesanct lead long A mortgage means locking up of work ing capital for a long time and beaude the value of the easier can fluctuate to a large rates A mortgage asset cannot be readily sold in the market and consequently it is a bit saget for a bank that wants to munitary its position liquid Special types of banks working with debeature-funds or long term deposits on, of course, deal in mortgage credit. But commercial hanks have to draw a clear line of distinction between short-dated assets like the bills of exchange and mortgage-assets. They can deal only in the market for short term deposits and short term loans.

- Q. 9. What considerations influence the banker in detarmining the character, composition and the amount of his reserve? (B. Com., 1933.)
- Q. Indicate the objects for which bank reserves are held. Discuss the merits of the various ways by which the banks of different countries protect their reserves. (B. A., 1938.)
- Every back has to maintain a reserve for meeting the damand for cash. The depositors, payees of cheques, persons wanting to discount bills of exchange may all require

wauting to discount bills of exchange may all require

cash, and, therefore, every bank has to keep
its assets in such a manner as to be able
to meet any demand upon it. The safest

course would be to keep the entire assets in a perfectly liquid form, i.e. in cash, but this would mean that the bank would earn no profit. For earning profits the bank must sacrifice the liquidity of assets; for securing safety some liquidity must be maintained.

A banker, therefore, has to strike balance between the
two. Some parts of his assets he keeps in a perfectly liquid
Liquid assets
form, i.e. in cash. What part is to be
kept in cash awould depend on backing traditions in a particular country; in England hanks usually
keep in cash about 9 per cent on their total liabilities.

229

The other assets are Lept in a non-liquid form, but even in respect of these, the banker will try to secure liquidity of Non liquid states necessary. A banker, for example, an invest in industrial loans and also in Government paper or treasury bills. A loan granted to an industry means the freeding of the sast for a definite period, but an investiment in Government paper secures some liquidity, because if the banker will ever have to face an emergency, the papers would be readily soil and cash would thus be secured. Cash can also be readily secured by reduceounting bills of exchange.

The reserves of a bank consist of cash, bullion, semiliquid assets and assets of different degrees of 'liquidity'. The composition of the reserves would depend upon the character of the business done, the acope of investment and also upon the nature of the help the bank can expect from the Central Bank. In a country where there is a good Coutral Bank, member banks can be sure of getting assistance in emergency, and there will not, therefore, be any necessity of mutatange a kare cash reserve.

Ordinarily by the term reserve, only the cash reserve, is meant. Every bank has to protect this cash reserve.

recretion of the cash reserve and there are, in general, two methods of doing so, namely, manipulation of the interest rate and open grarket operations.

When the cash reserve is falling, a bank may raise the rate of interest, this will attract deposits and discourage discounting of bills—leading to an increase in the amount of each in the hands of the

th the amount of cash in the hands of the bank By open market operations we mean purchase and sale of investment-securities in the open market. When the cash reserve of a bank is falling, it may sall in the open market securities held by it, and in this way anguent its fund of

cash. What actually happens in this case is that non-liquid reserve is converted into a liquid reserve. Generally these two methods are adopted, not by the banks individually, but by the Central Bank.

Q. 10. Draw an imaginary balance sheet of a commercial bank and explain the items mentioned therein. (B. Com., 1942.)

A commercial bank creates inhilities against itself whenever it accepts a deposit from a customer or orestes e deposit in his favour. On the liabilities side, therefore, will appear in addition to its own shere capital, the deposite in favour of the anatomers. On the assets side will appear overything held by the halt—cash end everything that represents or can be turned into cesh. The liabilities and assets have, of course, to halance and a proper apportionment has to be made between the different types of assets held.

The following imaginary balance sheet will be belyful in explaining what has been said above:

XYZ Bank Ltd.

Liabilities Assets
(a) Capital and (d) Cash in he

(d) Cash in hand...Rs. 2,00,000 (e) Cash in other banks

Reserves...Rs. 5,00,000 (b) Doposits ...Rs. 15,00,000

...Rs. 2,50,000

(c) Minor liabilities Rs. 50.000 (f) Obeques in course of collection, etc.

(details to be given)

...Bs. 1,25,000

(g) Money at call and short notice . Rs 4.00.000

short notice . Rs 4,00,000
(h) Bills discounted

.. Ra. 1,00,000

(i) Investments Bs 5,75,000

(f) Advances , Rs. 3,50 000 (k) Other items , Rs. 50,000

Ba 20,00,000

B4 20 50 000

(a) This item includes the paid up capital supplied by shareholders and the reserves created out of net profits.

(b) Deposits include time deposits and demand deposits and usually detailed figures are given of different categories

(c) This item may include notes issued, if any, special funds crested, etc.

and crested, etc
 (d) A convenient amount of cash has to be lept for

meeting the deily demand of the clients

(e) Cash in other banks, expecially the central bank is

as good as cash in hand, because this can be immediately drawn upon in case of necessity and can be used for meeting inter-bank obligations

(f) Cheques are constantly coming in and sent out Some remain uncashed as any particular moment and these represent an asset, of course, on the assumption that they will be cashed

(g) This item represents very short term loans granted to bill brokers and others on condition that there will have to be repsid on demand

(h) This item melindes the hills of exchanges purchased and discounted by the bank

- (i) Investments represent long term securities held by the bank, and
- (j) Advances indicate the loans granted—in Britain neually through overdraft facilities—to businessmen. Minor items are included in the last figure.

The assets are arranged above in a descending order from the standpoint of liquidity and in an ascending order from the standpoint of exching power. Cash in hand has the maximum liquidity, but earns nothing, while advances represent temperary freezing of cash, but senable the hank to earn between 5 or 6 per cent. In Britain the cach generally is 10% or 9% of the total essets, while cash call losus and bills tegether constitute about 38½.

Q. 11. What is the function of the Central Bank in the currency system of a country? (B. Com., 1940; B. A., 1988.)

The banking system of a country is an organic whole; different parts of it are essentially linked up with one another and it is impossible for one bank to move in a particular direction without causing some effect on the other banks. It is because of this that it is essential that there should be in every country a Central Bank for directing

Need for a Central Bank may be an institution entirely run by the Government or it may be a

State-regulated shareholders hank ; but, in any case, it is the pivot of the banking system and what the banking system as a whole does is what it is led to do by the Central Bank.

The Central Bank is, first, the bankers' bank, i.e. an institution that keeps the reserves of the member banks, and it necessary, grants loans to them. As all banks keep their reserves with the

232

Central Eank, it becomes the depository of the entire banking reserves of the nation and the duty Depository of of maintaining this reserve (by the mani-Persited.

onlation of the bank-rais and by open market operations | devolves upon it The Central Bank can in this way encourage or discourage credit ernansion . if it is prepared to grant accommodation to member banks,

these can so on ernanding credit The Regulator of credit Central Bank, says Keynes, is the conductor of the orchestra and it sets the tempo.

It also offers facilities for re-discounting hills of exchange Another important function of the Central Bank is the

sesue of paper currency. In most countries the Central Bank enjoys this power as a monopoly Paper Currency right, and exercises it according to the law or the traditions. Its position as the

bankers' bank gives it control over credit and its position as the note-issuing authority gives it control over currency Thus, having the power to control both currency and credit, the Central Bank naturally becomes the pivot of the economic structure.

The Central Bank is also the banker to the Government. It receives and makes all pay-Governmens ments on behalf of the Government and banker also manages the public debt

As the controller of credit and currency, as banker of the Government, as the authority determining the rate of interest, as the ultimate holder of foreign resources. the Central Bank plays an unportant part in the economic life of a country By its own policy it can to a large extent, influence the growth of trade and commerce in a country.

[There are, in general, two types of Central Banks—centralised and decentralised. The Bank of England, as regulated by the Bank Charter Act of 1844 is a centra-

The Bank of England and the Federal reserve

lised institution, it being the single body controlling currency and credit. The Reserve Bank of India is also a contralised banking institution. In the U. S. A., how-

ever, contral banking is decentralised.

There are twelve Federal Reserve Banks controlled by a
Board of Governors; each Federal Reserve Bank is the
Central Bank for the area allotted to it.]

√Q. 19. What is bank rate? Discuss the effects of the bank rate on general prices and on trade and industry. (B. Com., 1939; B. A., 1939, 1931, 1924.)

The bank rate is the official rate at which the Central Bank is prepared to discount hills of exchange. It is generally higher than the rate of discount prevalent in the

Bank is prepared to discount hills of exchange. It is generally higher than the rate of discount prevalent in the market; banks discount the hills at a low rate, and if necessary, rediscount them at the Central Bank. This hank rate or the official rate of discount has an

important effect on prices. The effect is produced in three different ways—through the influence (i) on the quantity of bills discounted, (ii) on gold reserves, and (iii) on the relation between saving and investment.

A rise in the bank rate will reduce the number of bills discounted; helders of bills will find it profitable to hold the bills bill maturity rather than to cash these Effect on the number of bills.

at a high discount. The result will be

number of discounted

a diminution in the quantity of bank money flowing into the hands of the public.

234

Effect on bank

A fall in the bank rate on the other side will increase the number of bills discounted and thus increase the flow of bank money in the hands of the people. A rise in the hank rate has thus a defiationary effect, and a fall in the bank rate an inflationary effect.

The second effect of the bank rate comes through the bank reserves and short loan funds of foreign investors. It the bank rate rises, foreigners will send

funds to be invested at high rates, and thus TERETTER hank reserves will mercase enabling them to extend cradit. If the bank rate falls foreigners will withdraw their balances, the reserves will thus fall, and credit will have to be contracted. The effect here is the epposite of that mentioned first, the two may almost neutralise each other

The most important effect of the hank rate on prices and on trade and industry comes through the influence on serving and sprestment. A high bank Effect on Saving rata will encourage saving and thus reduce and Investment

the expenditure on current consumption It will, on the other side, make it upprofitable for business men to borrow, as a result business investments will decline and labourers and raw material producers will earn less. Their purchasing power will decline. The combined result of all this will be to cause a downward movement in trade and industry and a fall in prices. A lowering of the bank rate on the other hand, will discourage saving increase expenditure on current consumption stimplate business and increase all incomes Trade and industry.

therefore, will flourish and prices will rise The bank rate is therefore, an effective regulator of the economic system, except in very special cases. When a boom is in eight a rating of the bank rate The bank rate as will put a brake on the expanding tendena regulator ov: and when a depression is apprehended.

cy: and when a depression is apprehended, it can he prevented by a lowering of the hank rate of discount.

Q. 13. Discuss the various factors that influence the discount rate. What is the relation between the discount rate and the general rate of interest? (B. A., 1988.)

The discount rate depends lundamentally on the snpply of bills of exchange and the demand for getting these discounted. If the market conditions induce

Demand and
Supply people to hold cash, the demand for discounting of bills will be greater, and banks
will then he in a position to charge a high rate of discount.
When needs are unwilling to hold cash, banks will be com-

pelled to lower the rate of discount.

The rate of discount also depends on the rate of return available from other channels of investment a confront

available from other channels of investment, e.g. from a new issue of Government learns. If the Government is borrowing at a high rate, investments all bolders of bills will each their boldings

and invest in Government paper. The rate of discount in such a case will rise. And, when no good investment is possible, people will go on holding their bills, and, consequently, the rate of discount will have to fall. Every change in the assets available in the money market, e.g. a new issue of treasury bills, will affect the rate of discount for hills of exchange.

Speculation also plays some part. There are often specu-

lative transactions in bills of exchange themselves, and,

Speculation besides, bills may be discounted in large numbers in order to provide funds for

speculative transactions in other commodities.

The discount rate is the rate of interest for the short

The discount rate is the rate of interest for the short term loans while the general rate of interest is the rate for long term loans. There may be some The discount rate discount rate discount rate discount rate discount rate.

and the interest rate of mode may be available only in the shortloan market. But, in the main, the two rates would move on parallel lines, because a great disparity between the two may mean transfer of fonds from one market to the other. A high discount rate in the short loan market may induce bolders of long term securities to self their assets and to myest the money thus accurate for short pencels. And the

reverse of this is also quite probable

/ Q 14. Describe a Clearing House, and the economic service it renders. (B Com. 1941, 1935)

A Cleaning House is a place where agents of different banks meet for settling claims against one another Every day, every bank receives claims against other hanks and from other banks. These

one another, and is is for face at a settlement that Clearup Houses are established

all members of the Clearing House are established.

All members of the Clearing House have an account with the Central Bank of the area and the Central Bank also keeps an "Account of the Clearing Bankers" At the cless of the day's business, the balance due to or from the

Clearing House from individual banks is ascertained and the amount is transferred to or from the Account of the Clearing Bankers from or to the account of the individual banks.

The Clearing House is able to eave much trouble, time and expense. Every hank receives cheques on other heaks. Bervices redered to other heaks to send its messengers. Bervices redered to other heaks for encashment of the cheques received, there will take place every day a large number of payments and overs payments which can easily be avoided by the Clearing House. All chaques received by one bank against the others are taken to the Clearing House, where all cleims and counter claims of one bank to the are checked, and only the ust excess it paid by transferring the sum from the account of one bank to that of enother at the Central Bank.

Q. 15. What are cyclical fluctuations? Diense their causes. Mention some measures that have been suggested for the effective control of these fluctuations. (B. A., 1948.)

- Q. Discuss the theories that have been put forward to explain the cyclical nature of trade fluctuations. (B. Com., 1935, 1931.)
- Q. What are the causes of industrial or economic crises? How can these be prevented? (B. 4., 1938, 1934.)

erises? How can these be prevented? (B. A., 1988, 1932.)

A study of the history of economic development shows

that progress has never been smooth and continuous.

There are alternating phases of ups and downs, of good employment and unemploy-

ment, of increased activities and depression, of high prices

233

and low prices. It has been our experience that trade and industrial fluctuations are evolved in nature. A period of optimism, of increased activities, credit expansion, bigh prices and profits is followed by one of stagnation and possimism, of low prices low profits and a low level Trade cycle of employment To this entire movement

or fluctuation we give the name of a trade cycle and we use the term crisis to denote the sudden change from a rising phase to a downward phase Various explanations have been given to account for

these cyclical fluctuations or the recurrence of industrial crisis Some have tried to explain these by pointing out that production often increases beyond what can be nutchesed at ramunerative prices by the consumers Where producers find that they have produced so much that they are not able to sall their output at a profit, they suddenly contract production, producing a series of repercussions on every part of the economic structure Others point out that the main cause of a boom or

rapidly rising activity is indiscriminate credit expansion If credit gradually goes on expanding, a Credit expansion stage will come when bank reserves would hecome inadequate Some banks will fail and others will contract credit. In any case, a panic will easile and this

will bring about a arisis There are others who point out that the main explanation

of the trade cycle is to be found in psychological factors Optimism breeds further optimism and the Psychological

neward phase continues. Then suddenly iactors some external cause gives a shock to this optimism and it suddenly turns itself into a pessimism of the worst sort-causing a stagnation in trade and industry.

We have to remember that a trade cycle is a complex result of many factors and it is impossible to find one single explanation of its recurrence. The causes of trade cycle are partly industrial, partly monetary and partly psychological, and if remedies are to be sought they also can be applied in these three different directions.

By restricting output before a orisis has actually come or by making the wages elastic it may be possible to tackle the industrial causes of the trade cycle. A Remedies good Central Bank, or a watchful Government may put a check on undue expansion of oredit. And the waves of undue optimism and pessimism can be

regulated by making information about actual conditions in the market more widespread and by giving full publicity to the shape things are coming to take. As effective remedies, there are two important policies,

The first is the regulation of the rate of Regulation of the interest rate interest. An increase in the rate when prices are on the upswing and a reduction of the rate when a depression is near at hand would

help to stabilize the prices, activities and production. The second is a wisely directed public works policy. If during a depression the Government would

Public works policy

undertake a cound scheme of public works, the labourers will get employment and increased purchasing power; and this may compensate for

the reduction in business activities undertaken by private enterpreneurs.

CHAPTER IX

International Trade and Foreign Exchange

/ Q 1 Estimete the advantages of international trade ($B\ Gom$, 1930 , $B\ A$, 1921)

Q Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of international division of labour (B A, 1821)

Trade between rations so only a special case of localisation of industry or territorial division of labour. All places are

not equally efficient in the production of all trade-a case of division of labour and economic advantages for the production of particular commodities while others may have advantages in other directions. Every country games it imports things at cannot produce efficiently and arrests things in the production of which it is particularly

The greatest advantages of international trade or international division of labour in that every country is able on the one side to get things it cannot

efficient.

Advantages produce with efficiency, and on the other, to apply all its labour and capital for the production of those commodities which it can turn out best Every country,

therefore gains as a consumer—because it enterpose to the chapter possible price things and in production gets at the chapter possible price things and in produced under the best possible circumstances and as a producer because it is able to secure the

most productive use of ste own vessuress

International division of labour thus leads every country to apply its resources in the most productive manner and on the whole, therefore, the total resources of Most productive the world are most fully utilised. And,

application of reconzess

moreover, the mere fact of international trade or the production by every country of the things it can produce best leads to the oreation of new economies and as a result everyone is able to get the advantage of lower prices.

The final result of this is the creation of a link of interdependence hetween all constries. Intordependence This converts the whole world into one -economic and sconomic unit of which every part serves political

the others in the hest possible manner. Trade and communications develop hand in hand, and the

effect of this seconomic luterdependence is to bring about some degree of political amity among nations. Sometimes, however, this international trade makes for

difficulties and hardships. When trade soes on freely hetween an industrially developed country Disadvantages and other that is backward in development, the latter will not be able to make her industries efficient. It is because of this difficulty that nnrestricted foreign trade has often to be checked by means of protective duties. International trade may also lead

Need for tariffs to exploitation of resources at the present moment at the cost of the interests of the future generations. Besides, too great an interdependence among nations will lead to difficulties when communications and trade are ent off by, say, a war. It is because of this danger that a plea is often put forward for a diversification of industries.

Inspite of all these disadvantages it remains true that the advantages of international trade cannot be forgone by any country today. The disadvantages can, to some extent, be negtralised by protective tariffs, plauned exploitation of resources and deliberate attempt at diversification of industries

/Q 2 Why is it necessary to formn'ate the theory of international trade as distinct from that of demostic trade ? t B Com . 1933)

O Discuss the basis of international trads. (B A., 1943 . B Com . 1944)

The theory of value is pre-eminently an analysis of the relation between supply and demand, and this analysis should naturally be as true in the case of international trade as in that of domestic trade II, therefore, we formulate a separate theory of international Differences in trade the reason has in the differences n

conditions the conditions attendant. In the case of trade between nations a number of obstacles or difficulties have to be overcome. Long distances have to be covered and heavy transport costs incurred Customs duties have to be paid on pressure every frontier Differences in language. laws, business practice and currency system-all these also account for the special character of the theory of international trade The most important cause of this special character is,

however, found in the comparative ammobility of labour and capital between one country and Immobility of another If all resources had been capable factors

of moving freely from one country to another there would have been little or no comparative difference in costs, and international trade would have been unnecessary. But, rescurees, in fact, do not move freely from one region to another, and consequently, one are produces a commodity cheaply while another area is efficient in producing another commodity. International trade in goods, points out Bortil Ohlin, is the inevitable result of international immobility of resources, and it is this immobility that is the main factor in giving to the theory of international trade its special character.

- Q. S. State and explain the law of comparative cost as applied to fereign trade. (B. Com., 1938, 1925.)
- Q. State and examine the theory of international values. (B. A., 1936, 1925.)

The special character of the theory of international values arises from differences in the relative searcities of factors of production to different contries and from the immobility of these factors. As a result, one country may produce wool at a low east while another may be able to turn out motor cars very character, to such eases of absolute differences.

reaces in cost state out motor care very cheers in cost, trade would quite naturally be established between the wool, producing constructed the motor car producing one.

In most cases, however, trade takes place because of differences in comparative costs. We may take two countries Comparativadifications in costs of the cost of Rs. 10 either 10 mds. of jute or 15 mds. of worl. In country A, therefore, therefore exchange between jute and woul will be 1 md. of jute=

13 md, of wool. And, suppose, in country B, at the same

cost it is possible to produce 8 mds of inte or 10 mds of wool, the rate of exchange being 1 md, of jute == 12 md, of wool.

Hera, apparently, country A is more efficient than country B in producing both rate and wool. But, comparatively, her efficiency is greater in the case of wool than in producing juta, che has advantage in both, but a supersor adiantage in weel On the other side, Superior advan country B le less efficient than A in the tage or smaller

production of either of the commodities,

but she has a smaller disadvantage in producing jute than in producing wool Country A will sain by producing wool only because her efficiancy in producing it is comparatively great, country B will gain by producing jute because her comparative mefficiency in producing juts is small Trade will take place between A and B. A producing wool only and getting her jute from B This is a simple statement of the theory of comparative advantage or comparative cost. Every country pro-

duces the commodity in which she has got a superior comparative advantage, or, il that is not possible, the smallest comparative disadvantace.

The actual rate of exchange between As wool and Ba Jute will depend partly upon supply conditions and partly upon the conditions of demand A will be quite willing to take B's sute, provided she has to give less than 12 md of

The actual tate of exchange

244

disadvantages

wood for every maund of jute , if she has to pay more it will be profitable for her to produce rate herself Similarly, B will be quits willing to buy A's wool, provided she receives more than 11 md. of wool for 1 md. of jute. The rate of exchange between inte and wool will, therefore, lie -lies between between the limits set by the two compare-

limits set by comparative costs-

tive cost ratios in the two different countries, i.e. between 1 md. of inte-11 md. of wool and 1 md. of inte-11 md.

of wool. Any rate midway between these two will satisfy both A and B Where the actual rate will lie will depend on the

intensity of A's demand for B's inte and the intensity of B's demand for A's wool. In every bargain. - and is daterthe purchaser with a greater degree of mined by recicagerness loses, and hence the rate will procal demand

be favourable to the country having an elastic demand for the other country's goods and unfavourable to the country whose demand for foreign goods is inglastic.

We can, therefore, conclude that the values of commodities entering international trade between two countries will be determined by the reciprocal intensity of demand acting within the limits set by comparative costs.

Q. 4. Suppose that the same cost produces 10 units of wheat or 15 units of sugar in the country A and 15 units of wheat or 10 units of sugar in the country B. Is trade likely between A and B? (B. A., 1944.)

This is a clear case of advantageous international trade. Country A is relatively more efficient in producing sugar and country B in wheat. Country A will gain if she devotes all her resources to the production of sugar and gets wheat by exchange from B. The amount of expenditure which can produce 10 units of wheat in A will produce 15 units of segar II this amount of engar is sent to B, B can give up to 224 units of wheat in exchange for, in B, 10 units of segar have the same cost as 15 units of wheat. Similarly B will gain by producing wheat alone and according angar by exchange from A

Any rate of exchange between 1 unit of wheat=1½ units of sugar (the cost ratio in A) and 1 unit of wheat=2 unit of sugar (the cost ratio in B) will be profitable to both the conducts

Q 5 Why does not each country concentrate on the production of one article only and secure all the other goods it needs by exchange? (BA. 1943, B Com. 1944)

According to the atrict theory of international trade each country should produce that article only in the production of which it has the largest comparative advantage, and secure all its other requirements by exchange But in practice it is not possible for any country to follow this rale There are meny reasons for this First the resources available within the country may be madequate for produ cing such a large output of the selected commodity as to make massible the import of all other articles in exchange of it Secondly, there may be perishable and bulky resources available within the country which would run to waste if they are not utilised to produce something even il comparative advantages are not great. Thirdly too large an expan sion of the production of one article only may bring in the operation of the law of duminishing returns thus turning the comparative advantage into a disadvantage Lastly, too much dependence on the production of one article only will mean great distress and uncomployment if suddenly there is a shift in the demand in the world market to the output of some other country or to some newly invested substitute. It is because of these reasons that, in practical policy, diversification of industries, even at some secrifice, has been held to be preferable in the long run to the development of one single industry.

Q. 6. "The fact that a commodity can be produced at a lower cost by one country than by another is no guarantee that it will pay the first country to produce it and not import it from the second." Explain and illustrate this statement. (B. Com., 1945.)

International trade depends not simply on cheapness of the cost of production, but on comparative cheapness of cost, England may produce wheat more cheaply than Canada; but it does not necessarily follow that England will produce and export wheat. If England's comparative efficiency is greater eithl in producing barley, it will pay her to withdraw her resources from the production of wheat and concentrate tham in the production of wheat and concentrate tham in the production of the 70°. A very large output of barley will make it possible for her to get more Canadian wheat than she could obtain if she had used some of her resources for producing wheat in preference to barley.

A concrete case may be taken. Suppose a given cost produces in England sither 10 bushels of wheat or 12 bushels of barley; the very same cest produces in Canada 5 bushels of wheat or 3 bushels of barley. Here England's cost of production of wheat is lower than Canada's. But it will be profitable for England to produce barley and get Canadaian wheat through exchange, became while her pro-

duction is efficient in growing wheat, it is still more efficient in growing barley 12 hushels of barley sent to Canada will fetch in exchange 20 bushels of wheat (because in Canada 5 bushels of wheat and 3 bushels of barley have the same cost of production) But if England had devoted the given amount of expenditure to production of wheat on her own soil. she would have got 10 hushels only

- Our imports are paid for by our exports" Elucidate (B A . 1941, 1936, 1934, 1932 1931 . B Com. 1938 1
- O Hew is the balance of indebtsdness between two countries settled in normal times ? (B A . 1919)
- Q 'The flow of specie from one country to another sets in motion forces which sooner or later stop the flow" Amplify (B 4, 1926) The balance of indebtedness between two countries

depends not only on the export and unport of goods but also on the export and import of invisible services. A country receives payment from abroad for the goods it exports, it also receives payment for the services it does to people in other countries Payments, therefore are received for both visible and invisible exports, and payments have similarly to be made for both visible and invisible imports Visible and In-Among stems of invisible exports and

VISING Items imports we may mention shipping banking of trade and insurance services rendered by one country to another, toursets expenses nayments of loaned funds repayment of loans payments of interest, educational expenses abroad, etc.

The indebtedness of a country to another normally balances with what the country is to receive from the other country. This we generally put in the form of the statement that exports pay for imports or that exports and imports belance each other. Of course,

Exports pay for Importa

when we make a statement like those given above we mean that visible and invisible exports taken together pay for the sum of the visible and

the invisible imports. That in every case an ultimate equality between exports and imports will be reached can be easily shown. If in the

trade between country A and country B. country A has a favourable balance of trade or an excess of experts and country B has an unfavourable balance of

Spacie-flowtrade or an excess of imports, country B price chance' will have to pay country A for the excess, mechenism and this payment can only be made in gold.

Gold will, therefore, flow out from country B to country A. lowering the volume of money and bank reserves in the former and increasing the volume of money and the bank reserves in the latter. As a result there will be deflation and low prices in country B and inflation and high prices in country A.

The inevitable result of this will be to discourage exports from A and imports into B and to encourage exports from

B and imports into 'A, because a country Flow of specie with high prices is a bad one to buy from. itself stops the while a country with low prices is a good flow one to sell in. Exports from A to B and

those from B to A will thus come to equality as the result

250 ESSENTIALS OF GRARRAL ROONOMICS

of the price changes brought about by the flow of specie. The flow of specie itself will make the flow of specie unnecessary

There cannot remain, therefore, any disparity in the long run between a country's exports and unports. If exports

exceed moports, gold will flow in, prices will No disparity in rise, exports will fell and imports increase. the long run If imports exceed experts gold will flow ont, prices will fall, exports will increase and imports dealing. The operation of this 'Specie flow-price change' mechanism will thus bring about an equality between ernorts and

imports, taking of course, into account both the visible and invisible items Q 8 Explain with examples why certain countries expert mere than they import, while others import more than they export. (B A. 1940, 1928)

O Account for the favourable balance of Indian foreign trade Hew far does the excess of Indian exports over imports invalidate the theory that experts and imports must be equal 2 (R A . 1920)

The exports and imports of a country have a tendency to be conel. if there is any excess of one over the other. gold flow will be caused and this will bring about changes in prices and consequent adjustments in apports and imports But when we speak of this balancing between exports and imports, we include both visible and invisible items; what we mean is that a country's credit balances with its dehit

If therefore, we find that certain countries are exporting more goods than they import we can be definite that these countries are importing some invisible services, which,

together with the visible imports make exports and imports equal. It may be that the country is paying in terms of the excess of goods experted for various services received from

abroad, e. q. service of loans, of officers Excess of exports who have to be used pensions, of ships, represents pay-ment for service banks and insurance companies, of edn-

received cation of nationals in foreign universities and of fereign travel. Payments have

to be made as much for these as for imports of commodities, and an excess of exports may represent payment for such invisible services imported from abroad. An excess of imports may similarly signify that the country is receiving interest on loans granted, repayment of loans, tributes, payments for services rendered in foreign countries, remittances from abroad, etc.

India's favourable balance of trade is a case in point. India has a permanent excess of exports over imports, and this excess represents payment by India India's tayonrfor loans taken from England, for pensions

able balance

and allowances of retired officers, for the services of British shipping, banking and insurance companies, for the education of Indian students in England and for the travelling expenses of Indian teurists. This excess of India's

exports over her imports does not invalidate our theory of the ultimate balance between exports Home charge and imports. India's experts of goods are in fact equal in value to the sum-total of her imports of

visible and invisible items. What India has to receive on account of her exports is equal to what she has to pay for the visible and invisible services of foreign countries.

Q. 9. When we buy manufactured goods abroad, we get

252

the goods and the foreigner gets the money. When we buy the manufactured goods at home we get both the goods and the money Examine this statement (B. Com . 1935)

The above is a mistaken view that was first popularised by the Morcaetilist writers but is even today hold by those given to loose thinking. When we huy from abroad we pay in fact by our goods. We get the things that we want but cannot produce efficiently, and we ray for them by those things which we can produce best. We thus gain when securing and gain when giving Even if, for some time, sold flows out, this flow of sold automatically will increase our executs, and make our expects and imports equal. When, therefore, we buy from abroad, we got the foreigners' goods and the feroigners get our goods , there is a net consumor's anrolus for other side

Q 10 Examine the principal arguments for free trads and pretection (B A. 1937, 1926, 1922, 1920 1917. (B Com. 1032, 1030 1928)

O. Indicate the circumstances in which a country would gain more by protection than by free trade (B & 1942)

If all countries had been on the eame level of productive efficiency, free tra le would have secured the most beneficial results for all On the one side it would have meent that every country would be able to get at Menta of free the cheapest possible rate things which it trade could not produce at all, or could produce

seefficiently On the other, it would have led to the fullest and most productive utilisation of the resources of every

country In fact, however, all countries are not on an equal plane, and it is, therefore, sometimes necessary to impose restrictions upon the freedom of international Arenments for trade. Arguments for such restriction, or protection protection, have been many, and we can examine only the most important of them.

One argument for protection is that it would create a steady home market. When hy means of protection new industries are developed, a home market Home-market for would be created for the raw materials produced within the country. It is,

however, often forgotten that the home market may be secured at the expense of a foreign market. Another argument is that protection will encourage new

industries and will, therefore, increase employment. We may, however, point out that protection Increase of will reduce imports, and will, therefore, employment reduce exports also. Employment may

increase in the protected industries, but it will fall in the industries producing for export. Another weak argument for protection is that restriction

of imports from low-wage countries will tend to keep wages high in the protectionist country. It is pointed out that without protection a low-wage country will easily undersell a high-wase country and thus cause a collarse of the economic structure of the latter. The Maintanenes of

fallacy of this argument becomes apparent high wores when we remember that trade depends on relative costs and not on relative waze-rates. The cost in a high-wage country may be low if labourers are efficient; and the cost in a low-wage country may be high if the labourers are inefficient. A high-wage country is not, therefore necessarily in danger of being driven to the wall by a low wage country

The most important valid argument for protection is the famous Infant Industry argument: A country which has been late in starting her industries may infant industries face difficulties on account of the rivalry of stronger countries. If in such cases rapid development is desired temporary policy of protection would be putified. Protection will expedite the growth of infant industries into adulthood and will turn a temporary comparative disadvantage into a long rend comparative shipping in its however difficult to choose the industries.

Another strong argument for protection is that it secures discriptions of industries. It may be theoretically destrable for a country to develop only her most efficient industries and to depend on other countries for the supply of mest of

that really require and deserve protection and to withdraw

protection after it has once been granted

her needs. This interdependence works quite well in peace time. But when the estation becomes abnormal when a country finds its trade communications cut off by a war or anything of that nature, it realizes that it would have been desirable to develop dispress industries.

would have been destrable to develop diveres judistries eyen at a loss. The enistence of a number Meed for some degree of tell sufficiency control of industries of different types gives employment to labourers of different sorts, atways teaves a second string to the bow

when one is broken and secures essential supplies even during abnormal circumstances. If such diversification means a loss, the loss may be taken as an insurance premium paid to cover a risk. In special cases, we may note in conclusion, production

may be instified on social and political grounds. There is, for, example a strong case for protecting Social and the shipping industry of a country, in the Political factors interests of both trade and defence. Protection may often be justifiably resorted to for saving a

country from the discoullibrium resulting from the damping of foreign goods.

- Q. 11. What is meant by 'Mint Par of Exchange' ? What are 'specie points'? Explain how they are arrived at. (B. A., 1938, 1929, 1923.)
- Q. What are the limits between which the rate of exchange normally finctuates? Are there any such limits in the case of inconvertible paper? (B. A., 1934; B. Com., 1988)
- O. "There are limits to the fluctuation in the value of bills of exchange." Explain this statement with reference to (a) Constries on the gold standard and (b) countries using inconvertible paper entrency. (B. Com., 1945; B. A. 1944.)
- Q. Show how the balence of trade infinences the foreign exchange rates. (B. A., 1945)

When two countries carrying on trade with each other are both on the gold standard, the normal rate of exchange between their currencies can Mint par he easily calculated by comparing their gold contents. If the pound is equivalent to 1 5 grains of gold and if the mark is equivalent to, say, 5 grains, it easily follows that 23 marks will have the same gold value as £1 and hence the normal rate of exchange will be £1= 23 marks. This rate of exchange as determined by comparing the gold contents of the two currences is called

the Mant Par of Exchange If trade proceeds very smoothly as always to keep the balance of trade steady, the mint par of exchange

will be the prevalent rate of exchange in Constant finctusthe market But the market conditions tions in trade are rarely steady, in spite of the existence

of a long-term tendency towards conslibrium, there will always be short period variations, causing exports to exceed imports to-day and imports to exceed exports to-morrow. These fluctuations will affect the demand for and the supply of bills of exchange and will cause the market rate of exchange to move away from the mint par

If, for example, Germany has exported much to England and imported less, a c if Germany has a favourable balance of trade the German exporters will draw

When Exports and offer for sale a large number of sterling exceed Imports bills of exchange As the imports are small, the importers' demand for starling bills will be restricted and bence the holders of sterling bills will find themselves unable to sell all of these They, therefore, will be faced with the alternative of either selling the bills at a price lower than 23 marks for £1, or arranging for direct

importation of gold But this importation of gold would involve expenses.

If the expense for importing every £i worth Speate-import of gold is I mark, the German holder Point

of sterling bills will find it profitable to

sell his bills at a price lower than 23 marks, so long us the loss is not greater than 1 mark; it is, for example, more profished for thin to sail a 51-bill for 22.5 marks than to import gold directly (in which class he will get a not sum of 22 marks only). It, therefore, the supply of starling bills is greater than the demand for them, the note of exchange can go down to 51=22 marks, a point which we can call the specie import point, because specie will come in, if the rate goes below this

Similarly, if Germany's imports are greater than her expected in her trade with England i.e. if Germany has an unfacourable halance of trade, the demand for sterling bills will be greater than supply, and

When imports
exceed Exports 3 storling will no longer be available at
a marks. The importors will either into
to pay more than 23 marks for every 21-bill bought
to export gold. Here, again, the expenses of exporting have
to be considered, and in view of these it will be worth while
for the importors to buy sterling at a rate

Specie export

nob bigbor than 24 marks. If the rate goes
above 24 marks, it will be cheaper to export
gold at the cost of 1 mark for every £1. The rate of £1=24

gold at the cost of I mark for every St. The rate of E marks can be called the specie-expert point.

These two points lie cu either side of the mint par of exchange, separated from it by the expenses required for experting or importing gold. These expenses normally include cost of transportation, interest on the amount of gold in transit and

transportation, merces on the amount of gold in craims and the insurance charges. The two points mentioned above provide the limits between which the rate of exchange can normally fluctuate.

When gold standard is suspended and there is a regime of inconvertible paper, there can be no mint par of exchange The combining rate of exchange will be

Exchange under any rate that brings into equilibrium the inconvertible. paper

supply of bills and the demand for them There can apparently be no limit to the fluctuation of exchange But, even in such cases the fluctuations cannot go too far If the exchange depreciates,

exports will increase and this may cause the exchange to rise again, similarly if there is an approcation of the exchange, imports will be stimulated and this in itself may cause a tendency towards a fall of the exchange rate

O 10 Examine the causes of fluctuations of the foreign exchange (B Com. 1937 . B A. 1936)

The normal rate of exchange between any two currencies would be the mint par of exchange as determined by the gold contents of the two currency standards. This rate can vary upwards and downwards so long as it does not go beyond the limits set by the specie points

There are mainly three factors causing finetuations in the rate of exchange. The most fundamental is, of course the condition of trade or the relation between

Conditions exports and imports If exports exceed of trade imports supply of foreign bills will expand.

and consequently, the foreign currency will fall and the home currency will appreciate If on the other hand, imports exceed exports, the exchange will depreciate

Binking factors may also cause fluctuation in foreign exchange If the rate of interest rises funds will be attracted from abroad and if the rate falls, funds will flow out.

These movements of capital will necessarily produce effects on the exchange rate, an expital

novements inflow of capital producing the same effect as an export of commodities and an outflow the same as an import of commodities.

Changes in the Currency Conditions may also affect the Currency changes rate of exchange—an inflation will necessarily cause a depreciation, and a deflation will lead to an appreciation.

The rate of exchange may also be affected by speculative transactions in foreign exchange and by deliberate attempt to influence it by the Government or the Central Bank.

Q. 11. Discuss the effect on foreign trade of an alteration in the rate of exchange. Distinguish between the immediate and the long period effect. (B. Com., 1940.)

Q. Show how a degreciating currency stimulates exports.

(B. Gone, 1937.)

/O. Examine the effects of a degreciating currency on

or eight trade. (B. Com., 1943.)

When currency is depreciating, a unit of home currency becomes equivalent to a smaller amount of foreign currency, and this enables the home producers to sell their goods abroad at a price cheaper in terms of foreign currency. If the runes, for example, would suddenly

Depreciation stimulates exports commodity would be cheaper in England

and hence the demand for these in England will rise. A depreciating currency, by making our goods cheaper abroad, can act as a bounty on exports. The beneficial effect of this depreciation will, however, be experienced only for a short period. In the long period, difficultive are likely to canno. First, the

Long period depreciation of the currency will raise the effects internal cost of production making it im-

possible for the producers to produce for one tripes the articles which could formerly be produced at that cost Scondil, thus depression of carrency, by raising prices at home, is likely to create labour troubles for the producer and budgetary troubles for the Government Thirdly, foreign countries may rofuse to admit these additional exports of cars, they may impose respective duties on goods that seek to enter their country through "exchange-dumping." And lastly, other countries may Isunch a policy of competitive depreciation, and, as a result, no one will gain in the end

Similarly, it can be shown that the short-period effect of an appreciation of entrency is to atimuappreciation of imports and to discourage export. But timulates imports the long period effect will be different on account of decline in Casi protective tayiff

on fereign goods, etc

It is noteworthy that an appreciated exchange (brought about by an excess of exports) is sometimes called a

(R. Com., 1937) 'Invourable balance of trade As a matter of fact, no exchange is favorrable in the long run, and in the short period, it is a depreciating

exchange that is likely to produce a favourable effect

CHAPTER X

Public Finance

Q. 1. What is public finance? Is there any essential difference between public and private finance? $(B.A.,\,1943.)$

Public Finance is the name given to the scientific study of the ravennes and expenditure of the state. Just as an individual has to carn an income and to spend it for attaining the maximum possible amount of satisfaction, the government of a country has also to earn an income and spend it for securing the largest possible degree of social welfare. In the earning of an income a choice has to be made among alternative lines available. The state has to decide not only how much it will have to raise but also the manner in which the revenue will be gathered in Taxes. loans, government business, ourrency inflation, all are available with their various effects on revenues, incomes and social welfare, and the government has to choose with care the methods it will apply. Similarly, in the choice of the different channels of public expenditure a careful regard has to be paid to the various effects that are likely to be produced on production and distribution. Public finance is a study of all the problems that arise as the result of government's attempts to raise its revenue and to spend it and the science is generally divided into three parts, namely, the study of the government revenues, the study of public expenditure and the study of government debts.)

Breadly and fundamentally, public finance and private

262

finance are similar. By private finance we mean the incomeexpenditure problems of a private individual. A private individual has to choose his method of earning his income and the weys in which he will spend it his sim is to get 2 maximum of satisfaction. The government also hee to make a choice between alternatives and its sim is to secure a maximum of social advantage. The government however is more free then the individual in making the choices An individual's method of earning income and the amount of his income is very often conditioned by his environments The government can coptrol environments and can, therefore, decids not only the methods of earning its revenues, but also the amount of revenue at seeks to earn Within limits a government can first decide how much it will spend and then proceed to raise a revenue adequate for its purpose All this the government can do because of the sovereign power it enjoys It is in exercise of this power that the government can force people to pay taxes secure command over goods by engrency inflation and compet people to lend to it Ultimately both a private individual and a government have to balance their respective hadget but the government has surely more facilities and opportunities than a private individual has in this respect

- Q 2 Define a tax Explain and illustrate Adam Smiths canons of taxation (B A 1931 1928 1925 1919)
- Q Discuss the main considerations which usually under he the system of taxation in a country (B A 1941)
 - the the system of taxation in a country (B A 1941)

 O State and discuss Adam Swith a canons of taxation

A tax is a compulsory contribution made by the citizens

(B A 1945)

Absence of quid progress of the State. The characteristic feature of a tax is the shence of a quid pro quo. A. a. a direct return for the payment made, and it is this characteristic that

distinguishes a tax from a fee taken by the Government for specific services,

The main considerations which usually underlie the

The main considerations which usually underlie the system of taxalion in a country are even today based to, a same state of the canons of taxation outlined by Aßem Smith in 1776. His first canon is that of _guality. He holds

first canon is that of gauality. He holds that offizens should "contribute towards the support of the Government as nearly as possible in proportion to their Equality to the revenues which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the State". This canon of equality has been interpreted by some to mean proportional taxation and by others to mean propertional taxation and by the properties and the properties and the properties are taxation and the properties are taxation.

The second canon of Adam Smith is that of certainty

Certainty

1 accurately and definitely the smount of tax to be noted by a citizen and the time and place for payment.

to be paid by a citizen and the time and place for payment.

The third, the capon of convenience states that "every tax and the levied of the time on in the payment is which if

ought to be levied at the time or in the manner in which it

Convenience is likely to be convenient for the contributor to may it. The cultivators for

example, should be asked to pay their land tax when they get cash by selling their cross, salary carners at the beginning of every month, and businessmen at the end of the year The last capon is that of Economy 'Every tax', says

Adam Smith, 'should be so contrived as both to take out and to keep out of the pockets of the people as Economy L little as possible over and above what it brings into the Public Treasury", or, in other words, the cost of collection should be low. An income tax on low incomes involves a very beavy cost of collection and this is one of the reasons why an exemption limit is usually

preseribed Adam Smith a capone however, do not provide a complets busis for judging the adequacy of a

Other considers. modern tax system A sound and scentitions fic system of taxation should also have the

following considerations in view First the taxes must be fiscally adequate, se they must raise a total Adequacy revenue sufficient for meeting the recurrent

expenses of the State Secondly, they must be clastic, in order to enable the State to increase its Electroity income when necessary without resorting

to new legislation. And, thirdly, there must be a proper halance between direct and underect tares

Balance between the direct taxes being used to tax the rich Direct and progressively and the indirect ones for Indirect taxes making the poor pay at least something

Q 3 Examine the arguments on which progression in taxation is justified. Distinguish between proportional and progressive taxatlen (B A., 1937 1930 , B Com., 1941.

1939, 1937, 1930)

 Examine the merits of the different interpretations placed upon the principle of justice in taxation. (B. Com., 1934, 1929.

Since the publication of Adam Smith's Wealth of Nations
Justice in which be emphasized the canon of equality in texation, it has been recognised that
the whole tax system, or at least, the major

the whole tax system, or at least, the major part of it, should be so devised as to secure the utmest justice between one tax-payer and another. Some have, however, interpreted this justice principle

Different interpretations as leading to proportional tax and some to a system that will "leave them as you find them", i.e. will not try to affect the existent inequalities. The soundest interpretation of the justice

Progressive taxation the soundest interpretation of the justice principle is that taxes should be so levied as to impose on the tax-payers the least

aggregate sacrifice, and this acturally leads to progressive taxation.

The justification of progressive taxation is found mainly

The justification of progressive taxation is found mathly in the diminution in the marginal ntility of money with an increase in income. A man with a larger income can easily spare much more than a man with a

an increase in income. A man with a larger income can
easily spare much more than a man with a
marginal utility
of manar
diture consists largely in buying comforts

and luxuries. As a man's income increases, he tries to purchase things that satisfy less and still less nrigent wants, and hence if a man with Rs. 50 can spare Re. 1, a man with Rs. 500 can spare much more than Rs. 10.

Progressive taxation thus not only secures an equitable

distribution of the sacrifice that tax payment entails it definitely improves the distribution of Modification of wesith If the nich are taxed at a higher mequalities rate than the poor, and if at the same time,

the Government spends more for the benefit of the poor than for the rich, the inequalities of wealth in the community will

be considerably modified Modern economists justify the principle of progression by holding the doctrine of Least Aggregate Sacrifice The

sacrifice of society as a whole will be less if Least aggregate ten rupees are taken from a man with eder fiel Rs 200 than if one rapes is taken from

a man with By 26 only This dectrine of least aggregate sagrifice implies first, exemption from taxation of all incomes below a certain laval secondly moderate taxation of moderate incomes and thirdly, very steeply graduated taxation of very high incomes

- o 4 How far is equity in taxation attained by an income tax and a tax on expenditure ? (B Com. 1935)
- O The tich should ray more in taxes than the poor" Why? Illustrate how in practice certain taxes follow this principle and others violate it (B A 1930

We have already explained why the rich should nav more in taxes than the poor All taxes however do not

Programmive taxes follow this principle mainly because of the practical difficulty of applying progression The hest taxes in which progression can be applied are the income tax and the inheritance tax The Income tax

rate of mecomo tax may be graduated making it higher with every rise in meome and a further element of progression and justice can be introduced by taxing uncarned incomes at a higher rate than earned incomes. Meat countries add a super-tax to the income tax and thus increase the steepness of the graduation.

An inheritance tax can also be graduated—both with reference to the value of the inheritance and with regard to Inheritance be distance of relationship between the decused and the successor. Bvery inheritance is in a sense a windfell, and it is more so when succession goes to a distant relation. It is, therefore, proper that as inheritance fax should be graduated according to the distance of relationship.

An expenditure tax and a sales tax may also secure some amount of progression, hecause these are likely to fall more upon the rich who spend more and hay more than upon the poor.

There are, on the other hand, taxes which violate the Regressive taxes principle of equity and do not admit of progression. Some taxes are definitely regressive. Such are, for example, poll taxes, the burden of which will fall more beavily on the poor than upon the rich. Such are also all indirect taxes or taxes on commodities. These raise prices for the same extent for the poor affor the rich, and bence make the burden greater for the poor than for the rich. Some indirect taxes are necessary for every State, but the tax system should be so devised that, as a whole, it may be progressive.

Q. 5. A tax system should be so devised as not to reduce the national income or check its growth. Take the tax system of any country with which you are familiar and consider how far that system conforms to this standard (B Com., 1943)

Every tax produces three different kinds of effects (a) effects on the power to work and to save, (b) effects on the desire to work and to save and (a) effects on the allocation of resources between different lines of work or branches of production. A tax which measant the power to work increases present production, a tax which increases the power to sate, enables one to provide capital for further production of it air increases the desire to work, it is beneficial from the stand point of current production, if it increases the desire to save it atimulates future production. Eastly, if any tax diverter resources from more productive lines to less productive lines, it will reduce the natural dividend and in the ways of the production production and in the processes are the protocol.

These are the general principles Varieties of taxes exist and every tax has a multitude of effects A few general instances can however be selected. A tax which falls more heavily upon saving than upon mocome, eg a deathduty will induce the growth of capital. A tax which falls heavily upon current expenditure, eg a sales tax will affect present production. An unwisely chosen protective duty may cause an undestrable division of recurrent expenditure, which reduces incomes so much as to stimulate the taxpayer to exert himself more for earning a higher mocome may be beneficial from the point of view of current production.

In India, it has often been argued by industrialists that the super taxes and high corporation taxes have discouraged the growth of capital Asimilar complaint has been made against the Excess Profits tax. Many economists have held that the Indian protective duties have encouraged inefficioncy and have thus caused at least a check on the growth of wealth

It is, however, to be remembered that while taxes as a whole have the net effect of reducing the national dividend to some extent, expenditure by the government of the amount collected through taxation may help its growth, It is, of course, desirable to choose those taxes which cause a minimum of injury to the national dividend.

Q. 6. Discuss the the merits and demerits of direct and indirect taxes. (B. A., 1938, 1924 ; B. Com., 1940, 1928,)

O. Examine the advantages and limitations of raising revenue by indirect taxes. (B. A., DSA)

A direct tax is a tax which is paid wholly by the person

on whom it is imposed by the Government, and an indirect tax is one which is imposed on one person. Direct and but is shifted off to others by the former. In the case of a direct tax, he who pays the

Indirect taxes

tax bears the burden or incidence; in the case of an indirect tax, he who mays the tax in the first instance is able to recover the amount, wholly or partly, from other persons. The best example of a direct tax is income tax; the best example of an indirect tax is a commodity tax the burden of which is capable of being shifted by the seller on to the buyer.

A direct tax has the advantage of being equitable because it can easily be graduated. It is able to secure for the State

Advantages of direct taxes

a large revenue and, in most cases, the revenue can be made elastic. The Government of Great Britain has used the income tax during the present wer for increasing its income. A
dreet tax has the further advantage of being direct it
follows Smiths canon of certainty because every citizen
Loows and feels what he has to ray. The State also can
make a correct anticipation of what a direct tax will bring
to the public exchanger. It is commenced and is less liable
than other tax to exceed us at he collected at the source.

On the other side it may be argued that a direct tax is Disadvantages directly felt by the people and therefore

people recent at Administrative difficulties

are also great because in every case an assessment is necess ary and this may lead to hardchips in some cases and corruption in others. Beades, if the poor have to be made to pay something indirect taxes have to be imposed because direct taxes on small incomes would make the revenue small but the cost of collection great. It is also argued sometimes with some truth that a direct tax discourages saving and production.

Indirect taxes on the other hand are not felt much by

the people they pay it almost unconsciously and hence,

Mente of Indirect taxes high tax is put on a necessary article. An

indirect tax secures a large revenue in poor countries in Indis enstone dintes alone raise half the total revenues of Central Government In most countries it is necessary to make the poor pay something and this can be done only through indirect taxes

be done only through undirect taxes are pstent. The disadvantages of induced taxes are pstent. The Demeits greatest objection against them is that they are regressive in character and fall more beavily on the poor than on the nich. Most indirect taxes

are imposed on necessaries because, otherwise, consumption will fall off and revenues decline. This taxation of necessaries may reduce essential consumption and thus affect the well-being of the people.

It is, however, necessary for every State to impose both direct and indirect taxes. The tax system Combination of as a whole should be progressive and with Direct and Indirect taxes

a view to securing this, the direct taxes should be so steeply graduated as to neutralise the regressive effects of the indirect taxen.

O. 7. Write a note on the incidence of tax, (B.d., 1930.)

The incidence of a tax is upon those who ultimately pay it. In the case of indirect taxes the seller will try to shift

the whole, or as much as possible, of the Distribution of tax on to the buyer. The incidence is the incidence wholly on the buyer if the seller can raise the price by the full amount of the tax; partly on the buyer and partly on the seller if the price does not rise by the full amount of the tax; and wholly on the seller if he cannot raise the price at all.

The seller's ability to raise the price by the full amount of the tax will depend on the elasticity of his supply. If

he cannot withdraw his supply, or any part Eigsticity of it, he cannot raise the price. Hence, the of supply more inelastic the supply the more likely it is that the burden will be upon the seller; and the more clastic the supply, the more likely it is that the burden will he upon the buyer.

The buyer's ability to resist the seller's attempt to shift the tax will depend on the elasticity of his demand. If his

demand is inclustio he will have to purchase even at a high price, and, therefore, the seller will Elasticity find it casy to shift the tax. If his demand of demand

is clastic the seller will fail, because the buyer will reduce consumption and thus compel the seller to accept low prices that may not cover both the cost and

the tax The principle that emerges is thus as follows. The burden of taxation will be divided between the hover and the seller

in proportion to the ratio between the

Bueden distribut degree of melasticity of demand and the ed as proportion degree of inelasticity of supply The more melastic the demand, the greater will be the burden on the huver, the more inclusive the supply the greater will be the burden on the celler. This principle

applies not only in the case of taxes imposed on goods enterrus domestro trade but also in the case of customs duties imposed on goods entering trade between natives O 8 When is a government justified in taking large

- funds by loans ? (B Com . 1938) O Discuss the main purposes for which loans and taxes
- should be used by the State (B 4, 1910) Q Discuss the legitimate purposes for which public debt
- may be incurred (B A . 1943)

Taxes are recurrent sources of revenue and it is, therefore proper that they should be used for Taxes for recurr meeting the recurring excences of the State

ing expenses Every State has to mour regular expenses for carrying on its normal functions and taxes undoubtedly are appropriate sources of revenue for meeting these charges.

But overy State has to incur at times some extraordinary capital expenditure. A war, for example, may necessitate a huge expenditure that cannot be adequate-transact by not by increased taxation. Constructive

programmes like railway construction, construction of irrigation canals, or the launching of a development plan, may also require capital expenditure that cannot be used from the annual revenues. It is in those cases that the State has to raise leans, ofther internally or abrend,

It would certainly have been better if all expenses could be met by taxation. A foot also will necessitate taxation in feature for paying interest and repaying the principal, and it is certainly desirable to avoid these heavy fators burdens. But leans are inevitable when huge lump-sum expenses are necessary, for no amount of taxation can provide funds adcounts for war or even for a railway construction.

A lean taken for a war is a deadweight burden. The
Deadweight
world would be a better place to live in
when war would disappear, and with it the
war debte. But in the present-day conditions we have to take wars and war loans as an ovil necessity.

When a loan is taken by the State for a productive purpose, no objection can be taken against it. If, for example, the State berrows for constructing a rail-cans way, the income from the railway will in

most cases be adequate for meeting the interest and sinking fund charges. The railway, therefore, feeds itself and the loan taken for constructing it is certainly instifiable.

0 9 What are the different forms of public debt? Suggest measures by which the burden of public debt may

be diminished (B A 1939) The loans taken by a Government can be classified in a number of different ways. They may first

Internal and be divided into internal debts and external External debts delts according as the creditors of the

State are its own nationals or foreigners. They can also be classified according to the length of time for which they ran Some of these are funded debts or

Funded and debts repayable after long periods and Floating debta some are unfundal or floating a c repayable after a short period. We get in India different

types of Government debts, ranging from 31 per cent Government paper for which no specific time limit exists to the treasury bills which are repayable two or three months after usene Another method of classifica-

Productive and tion is that between productive debts or Deadweight debts those which are applied in such a manner as to yield an income sufficient to meet the debt charges, and unproductive or deadweight debts like war loans

The burden of these public debts can be reduced in a number of different ways. It is possible,

Debt redemption for example, to establish a sinking fund or reduction for the purpose of debt-redemption Every year a definite sum may be set aside and utilised for

redeeming old debts. It is also possible to Sinking fund impose a special debt redemption levy or capital levy upon people with large capital sums and the receipts of this lavy imposed once for all Cap tal levy may be utilised for paying off the creditors

The budget-surplus may also be utilised but it is not possible

Budget surplus

to expect much from this method, because
surpluses are generally small and often

non-existent.

The burden can be reduced also by a scheme of conversion, i.a. by forcing the bolders of heads to convert these Couversion into new bonds bearing lower rates of into new bonds bearing lower rates of the conversion of a high interest. This debt will not disappear but the annual borden of its will be smaller on account of the conversion of a high interest rate into a low one. It some cases, the Government may float a new loan at a low interest and pay off the holders of the old bonds. This also secures a conversion in effect.

It is also possible, thought undestrable, for a Government to repudiate its dabet. The dabts of the Carriet Government were repudiated by the Belsheviks when they earns into power and these have been other examples of such repudiation. A Government repudiating a debt may, bowerer, often injure itself, for it may had difficult to rit to take a harm in finhers.

Q. 10. "When a government pays its way by means of enrency inflation, the people of the country avoid taxation."

Examine this statement. (B. Com., 1944.)

It is generally said that there are three ways in which a government can meet its financial needs: taxation, borrowing and inflation. Of these, taxation is the normal method of meeting the normal demands upon the government. But whenever there is any exceptional demand for government expenditure, taxation proves inadequate. A government following the principles of sound finance would in that case 276

can in sgen circumstances reast the temperator a simple alternative that present sited, namely, crustice of now money specifically for war expenditure or for similar other purposes.

Superficially inflation secures to the government additional purchasing power without recontrol to the unperpulse course of very stiff taxation. The ordinary citizen also does

not mind so long as the inflation is not a callopping one, but he would cenerally protest against every increase in taxation It is however, not often realised that initation involves taxation and that also in a very inequitable manner. The main problem of novernmental finance is to transfer 'resources from the hands of the entirens to the bands of the Exchequer If this transference is brought about by inflation, apparently the government only appears as a new buyer with a large amount of money to spend But, in fact, the expenditure of newly created money raises prices and the ordinary citizens, whose incomes do not rise as fast as prices. have to curtail consumption. They are thus forced to buy and use less commodities . that is they have to desist from buying what the government is buying with the newly created money If taxation means that people surrender a part of their command over goods for use by the state. inflation means forced reduction of private consumption and undeclared taxation

Inflation is really worse than taxation. The birden of taxation can be distributed equitably through progressive rates and exemption of low incomes. The burden of inflation

severally falls more heavily upon the labourers and the lower middle class whose incomes do not rise at the same mite as prices, and less heavily upon the richer classes. Businessmen and producers are able to make large profits in a period of rising prices. The burden of inflationary transition is therefore very inequitably distributed. Besides, an inflationary process, once started, cannot be cessity controlled. The ultimate result is gallopping inflation and flight from the currency which make the whole momentary financial and industrial structure choosie.

CHAPTER XI

State Control and Socialism

Q. 1. In what circumstances, if any, would you advocate state interference with production and distribution? (B. Com., 1944.)

The classical economists and their followers were generally against any sort of state interference. They based their philosophy on the confectable assumption of smooth and parfect competition, and in their opinion, the volume of output would automatically be the Isrgest possible under a laissest fairs policy. The actual distribution of the nation's income also appeared to them a fairly correct representation of the social worth of the services performed by different groups of persons.

This complacent belief no longer exists. It is by no means admitted now that all is well in a competitive system,

and besides, competition has given place to monopolies and semi monopolies in most cases. The distribution of the social income in inequal proportions is no longer accepted as ethically and logically right. The end of laissez fairo has been marked by a realism in the opposite direction State interference has come to be considered as normal as laissez faire in the nineteenth century

There are particularly some circumstances in which state interference is regarded as indispensable in every country

There is a prima facte case for state control where private enterprise is leading to a wasteful use of resources or to the production of commodities the use of which is injurious from the standpoint of social welfare. The government find it necessary to interfare when private entrepreneurs carry on ont throat competition and throngo reckless devices waste isbour and capital that could be used profitably in other Airestions

The most unportant case of state control over production comes when a monopoly is formed. A monopoly seeks high profits at restricts ontput and employment. There have been cases of deliberate destruction of finished goods for the purpose of keening up monopoly prices. Government may control prices or profits and in some cases it may be possible to prevent monopolies from coming into being through anticombination laws

State interference in distribution is instified in every case of gross meanality of meames. It is possible for the state to reduce mequalities by progressive taxation on the one hand and heneficial public expenditure on the other More direct methods may sometimes be necessary eg minimum wages legislation social insurance putting a ceiling on pro

fits etc. We may note in conclusion that state-interference is necessary in the interests of the workers in order to secure not only good wages, but also good working conditions and shorter hours of work.

Q. 2. State the arguments against state-interference with production and distribution. (B. Com., 1943.)

The supporters of the capitalistic system of production are against all forms of state control. They argue that free competition secures a fair deal for every one and gives each man what he deserves. Competition in economic life is according to them skin to the struggle for existence in the animal and repetable kingdom and the result in each case is the survival of the fittest. Competition develops keenness, intelligence and skill and is therefore the greatest stimulus to progress. Even if competition consultines leads to ranco-poly, the hencelts of monopoly are to be put against its evils, and in the cylindon of the laisses faire occuminists no evil is greater than the evil of state-interference. They point out the economic progress achieved under laisses faire, and hold that stagnation of economic life will be the only result of a later measure of state control.

These arguments are, of course, largely fallacious. There can be no analogy between the biological evolution and the economic evolution, and we do not containly want that sort of survival of the fittest which is experienced in the animal or vegetable hingions. Besides, "res' competition is a hypothesis very far away from facts. Competition is often absent and even when it is present, it is very much imperfect. The result is that the benefits of the so-called economic progress are unevenly distributed. Large numbers saffer

990

either because of the scarcity of concumable goods or because of the lack of the means to purchase them, while a small number of persons can derive large monopoly profits, by enrialing cutput by putting resources to wasteful use. or by deliberately suppressing new productive capacity State control will certainly reduce the desire of some to apply their efforts for increasing the social output, but it will on the other side morease the power of most of the people to undertake efforts

Q 3 How far, in your opinion, is state control of prices and production matriced in times of war 2 (B Com. 1943)

The evils of a laissez faire economy become markedly patent in a period of special stress like war. A war means a large scale use of resources for purposes other than orvilian consumption and this, combined with cessation of imports and scaroity of labour, causes a considerable reduction of supplies for the ordinary consumer. On the other side, large amounts of public expenditure bring additional incomes in the hands of the people. These two causes combine to raise up prices Speculative transactions, hearding of goods, panic purchases—these are all common features of a war economy, offering large opportunities for profit to the upsornpulous tradere and merchants and bringing sufferings to the ordinary consumer

Control of prices is therefore indispensable in war time In the absence of such control the inflationary spiral would move sharply upwards and if the brakes are not applied in time it may be difficult to prevent a complete monetary . Son and in soads

But no control of prices can be made effective without

control over production and supplies. The inefficacy of prices control without control over supply has been amply demonstrated in India drings the present war. In the interests of a smooth war economy, it is therefore essential that the government should exercise control not only over prices, but also over production and supplies.

Control of production is necessary in a war period because of another reason. We have seen that a war means diversion of a large part of the resources of the country from civilian consumption to military consumption. The resources as available being limited in quantity, it is necessary that every unit of these should be used in the most beneficial manner. In an uncontrolled economy, resources are used in the most profulable manner and supplies are latify large, there is some justification for the assumption that what is profulable fa also beneficial. But when in a wer accommy, a small proportion of the idail resources of a country are left for divillant use, it is necessary to be careful at every step and see that every material is put to its most beneficial as

Q. 4. What is socialism? Briefly discuss its aims and purposes. (B. A., 1943)

The evils of the capitalistic system of production have led many to look for alternatives, and socialism is the most important among them. A socialistic trend has been visible in practically every occurry, and in the U.S.S.R. a definitely socialistic economic programme has been put into operation.

Socialism is the name given to an economic system which (a) transfers the command over the material equipments of production from the hands of private capitalists to those of the state (b) puts collective action as the prime mover in the place of private enterprise, and (c) seeks to remove or at least to reduce the inequalities in the distribution of wealth In each of these aims and purposes, the contrast between capitalism and seculian will be ratent

A socialistic economic policy will therefore have the aim of eliminating capitatism and this aim can be realised by transforing the ownership of land and ether material means of production in the hands of a public body. This body will run the important industries as public builty services, Ordinary citizens will on the one band derive their incomes from working in the state owned industries and their consumption goods from the outputs of these industries Conditions of work and bours of work will instinally be more satisfactory than are experienced in the capitalist system.

The second aim necessarily follows from the first. The capitalist economy is linked up with the profit motive and a new athinde to life cannot be created inless this profit motive is substituted by a motive of a higher order. There may be difficulties due to the sudden disappearance of an incentive to which people are abstracted but the socialist house that new uncentives at he created.

The third aim ought really to come first for it is out of the reshination of the impustice and evil effects of the inequalities of distribution that socialist ideas grew Socialism, therefore, must aim at correcting these locqualities. The task is difficult because no workable and logical formula for the distribution of wealth can be discovered in the absence of a market for the valuation of labour and services, and of course, it is this market that seculism seeks to abolish. The socialist however argues that every reduction of inequality is a stop towards better things, and even if perfect equality in distribution is unattainable, a large measure of reduction of inequalities is possible.

In conclusion, we should note that there are degrees of scialism. Some want consider a private-enterprise concerns with some measure of central planning as sufficient. At the other extreme there are socialists who would hold that scialism means an entirely new way of life and if we are unable to scrap the old system altogether, we shall not be able to build up the new one.

There are also differences in methods. The fabian socialists expect to score a socialist economy through gradual changes in legislation. The symicalists want to score constrol of industries by laborrers' syndicates through a general atribe. The Marxian coollists or communists believe that this and should be expedited by a revolution that would establish profesarian rate at first and a socialist state later.

Q. 5. How far in your opinion, is socialisation of the instruments of production likely to promote the happiness and prosperity of mankind? (B.A., 1945.)

Socialisation of the instruments of production will mean fundamentally the abelition of the economic system in which the profit-motive is the primary inequitive to action. If this socialistic programme operates according to expectations, a number of handles can be expected.

a number of beneats can be expected.

First, socialisation of the instruments of production will
mean the elimination of the capitalist class. Wealth
will sease to accumulate in the hands of the lew and a

better distribution of wealth can be expected. This in itself will rate up the standard of life of large sections of the population, increasing in this way the welfare of the whole society

Secondly, socialism will seeme the end of privatelyowned monopolies. Thus, deliberate reduction of ontput, high prices, discriminating prices, suppression of improvations and a host of other ovils of monopoly-capitalism will disappear. The state can be expected to produce the essential requirements of the people in large quantities.

Thirdly in a socialistic economy, the people can expect to get the goods that are necessary for their life and efficiency. In a capitalistic economy goods are produced in accordance with 'effective demand", is demand backed by purchasing power. Euxury goods are therefore produced by using resources which could be used for producing necesarise for those whose demand is strong but 'ineffective'. In a socialistic economy, the sovereignty of money and demand will certainly disappear.

Lattly, a socialistic removement be expected to remove

Instity, a localistic economy can be expected to remove or reduce the seventy of a great evil of the present system, namely, the trade cycle. One of the worst features of the present-day economic life is that progress is more steady. There are our and downs, one following the other, in the production of output, volume of employment and incomes. Economists agree that the evil of the trade cycle is mainly due to the fact that private entrepreneurs decide for themselves when to advance and when to retreat. In a socialist state, where every investment will be under the control of the state, it will be easier to keep the volume of employment steady at a high level.

It is of course necessary to note that socialisation is not free from difficulties. A complete or nearly complete socialisation may mean loss of the individual liberty to choose between one employment and another or between one consumption and another. Secondly, the problem of deciding what to produce and how much to produce will be a difficult one in the absence of a freely operating price mechanism. The successful operation of a socialist system must be largely dependent on the existence of a body of good administrators and even the best of such administration is bound to be bureaucratic. It is also pointed out by many that the incentive to produce more, that is stimulated in a capitalist society by the possibility of earning more, will not operative in a socialist eystem and consequently, the socialist experience may become an experience of stagnation,

The socialist will point out that new types of institutions will develop new types of incentives. He would emphasize the success of Soylet Russic in achieving a tremendous economic progress, particularly in the years following 1928. through the five-year plans. The rost of the world has also seen the end of laissez faire and an increasing degree of socialisation is coming in every country.

Q. 6. "Anything that tends to equalise the distribution of wealth secures a more economical application of productive power." Explain this statement,

What in your opinion are the measures necessary for bringing about a more equalitarian distribution of wealth? (B. Com., 7945.)

The present inequality of distribution is uneconomical from more standpoints than one. First, it has meant poverty for a large number of persons, particularly the manual workers. Their power to work has been seriously affected by their lack of means. The system of distribution we have means that workers as a class are ill-nonrished. uneducated and untrained. A large amount of potential productive power is lost on account of the inadequacy of the means available to the labourers.

Secondly, the unequal distribution of wealth means a

less of some leathfaction. If we accept the position that a nunt of money means a smaller actisatem to the roth and a larger satisfaction to the poor we have to admit that every and overy step towards openately memorial welfare and overy step towards openately mercases the social well-

Thridly a senous result of the unequal distribution of wealth is that much of the purchasing power svalishle goes to persons who do not spend it. Sarring of course is essential for the growth of cap tall but there are two factors which are more important. (a) Saving must not be so large es to

following from the espitalistic system of production

A more equalitarian distribution of wealth can be attempted in many ways. Creation of evennes for employ ment through public unrectiment and other measures will itself go far. In a community in which full employment is not at least a high level of employment is maintained a large part of scorely a total wealth will necessarily come to laboriers and primary producers. Secondly it is possible to reduce inequalities through progressive is ration exempting the poor from payment of tasts and unycaing steeply graduated taxes on the richer classes. This may be combined with a system of death duties which will bring to the state the accumulated wealth of one generation before it passes as unearned income, to the next. Thirdly this government may provide free or substituted services for the

meome will be guaranteed to all and unemployment sickness, old age and other benefits will be given in deserving cases

Q 7 Point out the main features of the communist experiment in Soviet Eusera. In what important respects does it deviate from Marxian socialism? (B A 1942)

It is yet too early to judge whether the communist

experiment in Soviet Rustin, has been successful and to what extont the community lideb have here no nehieved. The first few years after the Ravolution were years of disorder and trial and steady progress could be possible only after 132? when the first live years plan was thanched. The success of the first plan left to the adoption of a second in 1938 and a thrid in 1937. What breke out in 19.9 and what Bussin schieved was scentred during the twelve years from 1937 to 1959.

The economic policy adopted in Russia may be taken as representing the initial stages of a community apprince. The first and forenest feature of Russian community has been a wide action of State-socialism. The government is the owner of all public utilities, armomor, fastories, heavy industries, banking and credit institutions and all trade is carried either by the government or under its control.

In agriculture, the main principle is that of collective farms, a system of productive co-operation among that members of the same village. The land legally belongs the state and hadrighan holdings are merged into the village collective farm on which servy one works, and the output of which every one sheres.

"Rulats' are being eliminated."

The large-scale farmers or "Rulats' are being eliminated."

There is no wage-earning labour except in the stateowned industries. Workers in collective farms work as co-operative producers, and if money wages have to be earned, employment has to be sought in the public services or in socialized industries.

Small industries are allowed to remain in private hands, provided the laws regarding hours of work, methods of trading, wages and prices are obeyed.

The central planning board has to decide a number of important questions—the amounts of various types of goods and services to be produced, the rate at which capital for the future is to be provided out of the income of the present, the rate at which advance planning is to be effective, the chances in the provided out of the income of the present, the rate at which advance planning is to be effective, the chances in technique that are no be introduced and so on.

The board possesses absolute power over the economic resources of the country

Labour as a social class is given all possible consideration -through security against unemployment, provision for medical and other needs, including educational and cultural development, allowances for vacation, free tries to holiday rosorts, production bonuses etc.

There are bowever important deviations from the Markian theory The Russ an revolution itself cannot be fitted into the Marxian doctrine that a profetarian rising and a socialist state are the mevitable outcome of a capitalistic system where capital concentration was carried far Russia was not a highly industrialised country in 1917 and the ravolution there was more political than economic. The Russians have not yet been able to put into practice a socialist scheme of distribution Insqualities exist, though they are not so glaring as in other countries, the highest paid classes are those of technical and administrative experts A technical bureaucracy has come into existence and its power in the state is almost supreme. Money has not been aliminated and the rouble is supposed to rest on a firm gold hasis Money, however, 12 not automatic in its infinance because of the strict control maintained over prices and the foreign exchanges Individual savines out of earned incomes are allowed, but these sayings cannot ordinarily be lent to any one other than the government

The Russians, of course, claim that the true contents of Marxism are there which have come through the interpre-tations given by Lemb and Stalen. They also point out that communism in their country is in an infant stage and therefore it should not be judged by the transitional measures that have been adopted

APPENDIX

Saving and Spanding. (B. Com., 1940.)

Saving and spanding are two ways of utilising ones income and both of these have importance in economic life. The real difference between saving and spending is that the former represents a decision to use money for future consumption, while the latter stands for a decision to use money for current consumption. A large saving will, therefore, reduce the current demand for consumption of goods; a large spending will increase it. When a boom in trade is in sight it may ba dasirabla to encourage saving in order to reduce the rising tide of current consumption and when a depression is near at hand, it may be desirable to bring about an inflation of consumption by adopting devices that would encourage spending. A very large saving may lead pitimately to a greation of capital and an increase in the National Dividend. but it is certain that current activities in industry will suffer if the rate of saving suddenly begins to increase. Saving, however, is necessary for the growth of capital and for maintaining the capital intact. The real solution comes when the rate of new saying equals the rate of new investments in business.

2. Economic services of advertising. (B. Com., 1932,)

The most important economic service of advertising is that it makes consumers aware of the existence and utility of an article. New things are constantly coming into the market and consumers are served by producers from long distances. There would have been no contact between the producers water and the hupers model if advertising had not been so widespread as it satoday. Advertising increases consumption and sometimes makes competition more afort and keen. Besides we have to note that a large number of persons today earn their hvelshood because of the expenditure of huge sums of measy on adventisements, designer, commercial artists copywhere, newspaper men and a host of others depend on the advertiseers expenditure for popular sum their strictes.

3 Drawbacks of the present economic system (B Com., 1929)

From the standpoint of the labourers it may be pointed out that the present economic system has brought the monotory dullness and social ords almost inevitably connected with large scale production. The producer is now a days very often scarified to the product.

The consumers greenuces are also manifold. They cannot eiten buy what they want to buy The makers and the dealers try to self what they have get, and underside consumers domands eiten go mustateded. The prices they pay are loaded with payments to a sames of modelemen. Microspoles eiten grow up and charge high prices. Consumers having no money to effer cannot get satisfaction of their wants.

From the social standpoint the greatest drawback is the conflict between Isbour and capital, coming as a reaction against the domination secured by the capitalists. The scheme of socialism is only an expression of this reaction

4. Different types of unemployment. (B. A., 1942.)

Unemployment in a modern community may be due to different causes, and it is possible to distinguish types of unemployment on this basis. The three most common types of unemployment are: technological unemployment, seasonal unemployment and cyclical unemployment.

Technological unemplayment comes on account of changes in the technique of production. The invention of a new machine or the improvement of an old one may throw some labourers out of ampleyment. Even a new sebeme of management may reduce bit a number of labourers regulard and canse unemployment. The effects of technological changes on employment are not however permanent. While some labourers are thrown out of employment, now lines of employment are created for others.

Seasonal unemployment comes on account of climatic obanges or changes in fashions and tastes. An especially warm winter may reduce the demand for coal and cause unemployment among miners; a continued dry weather may reduce the demand for unbrolles. The most important case of seasonal unemployment is of course found in agriculture. Large numbers of men are required in the plonghing, sowing and barvesting seasons; during the rest of the year, these agricultural labourers remain unemployed. It is however possible to oven out the distribution of work in many occupations, and to provide supplementary coonyation in agricultural regions.

Cyclical unemployment is the most obstinate problem of our times. The volume of unemployment varies with the phases of the trade cycle, increasing when a boom is in sight " BOOK MUST BE RETURNED ON "ORE THE DATE LAST

292 ESSENTIALS OF THE ALE ECONOMIC

and falling crescendo when a depression is looming large It is difficult to control cyclical unamployment during a depression unless the whole mechanism of public works, cperation

bank rate policy, tax admistments etc. is brought into Some belp in all these cases may be had from measures to cause a greater mobility of labour, establishment of public employment offices, introduction of flexible wage rates and adoption of all possible stope for stabilising the aggregrate demand for labour and the total consumption expenditure of the community.